AMMONIA AND ITS COMPOUNDS

AMMONIA
AND ITS COMPOUNDS

THEIR MANUFACTURE AND USES

BY

CAMILLE VINCENT
PROFESSOR AT THE CENTRAL SCHOOL OF ARTS AND MANUFACTURES, PARIS

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH BY

M. J. SALTER

THIRTY-TWO ILLUSTRATIONS

LONDON
SCOTT, GREENWOOD & CO.
19 LUDGATE HILL, E.C.
1901

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

AMMONIA and its Compounds are products of considerable use and value in the industrial arts, and of late their application to various purposes—manufacture of ice, agriculture, etc.—has increased very much, so that chemical manufacturers have been induced to pay more attention to methods and means of producing them in a comparatively pure condition on a large scale, and to seek new sources of raw material for their preparation. Under these circumstances, and seeing that there has been but little published in England about the manufacture of ammonia, the publication of the present translation of PROFESSOR CAMILLE VINCENT'S little treatise on Ammonia will not be without interest and value. The Author, who is Professor of Chemistry at the Paris Central School of Arts and Manufactures, describes very clearly the methods which are largely and successfully practised in France for the preparation of ammonia and ammonium salts from various waste and raw products. The description is materially enhanced in value by the many illustrations of the plant that is used in conjunction with these processes which accompany it.

A new Index has been compiled to facilitate reference.

THE TRANSLATOR.

LONDON, *September* 1901.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

CHAPTER II.

EXTRACTION OF AMMONIACAL PRODUCTS FROM SEWAGE.

CHAPTER III.

EXTRACTION OF AMMONIA FROM GAS LIQUOR.

CHAPTER IV.

MANUFACTURE OF AMMONIACAL COMPOUNDS FROM BONES, NITROGENOUS WASTE, BEETROOT WASH, AND PEAT.

CHAPTER V.

MANUFACTURE OF CAUSTIC AMMONIA, AND AMMONIUM CHLORIDE, PHOSPHATE, AND CARBONATE.

CHAPTER VI.

RECOVERY OF AMMONIA FROM THE AMMONIA-SODA MOTHER LIQUORS.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

AMMONIA AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

§ 1. Various Sources of Ammoniacal Products.

Nitrogen, in the condition of an ammoniacal salt or of a nitrate, contributes to the nutrition of plants. Plants convey the nitrogen to the organs of animals to form compounds of a higher order of complexity. Exposed to the action of a high temperature, or simply allowed to undergo putrid fermentation, nitrogenous organic substances produce ammonia, which is easily recovered. The organs of plants and animals constitute, therefore, the natural source of ammoniacal products. The excrements of man and animals, which are rich in nitrogenous substances, also afford ammonia in abundance, both for agricultural and industrial requirements. Down to the end of the last (eighteenth) century there was employed in Europe only an unimportant amount of ammonia, which was obtained from India and Egypt in the form of carbonate or chlorhydrate. Crude ammonium chloride, or *sal ammoniac*, was obtained by burning the dung of animals, especially camels, fed upon saline vegetation. The poor people of the banks of the Nile were in the habit of gathering this dung and drying it in the sun, for the purpose of using it as fuel during the winter. The abundant soot obtained from these substances was collected and submitted to slow sublimation in glass flasks. Cakes of impure sal ammoniac, coloured grey by tarry products, were thus obtained, and were sent into commerce. This primitive manufacture is no longer in existence; more abundant sources of ammonia having been discovered, and simple and economical processes of preparing ammoniacal salts in a high state of purity having been brought into use. The fermentation of human dejections, the calcination of animal matters, and the distillation of coal, are the principal sources from which agriculture and manufactures at the present day derive the enormous quantity of ammoniacal compounds which they require.[1] A certain quantity is also extracted from the water of the Tuscan lagoons, and from the products of the distillation of the residual wash from beet-root spirit, but these sources are at present limited.

The increase in the consumption of ammonia has doubled its value in twenty years; especially of late, the manufacture of soda by the ammonia process has particularly contributed to raise the price. We learn, in fact, from an able work by Walter Weldon, on the *Soda Industry*, that by this process there is annually manufactured 163,000 tons of soda, consuming 9000 tons of ammonium sulphate. In spite of the great extension of this manufacture of soda, which cannot but still further increase, we may feel assured that the price of ammonia instead of rising will now diminish, thanks to the efforts which have recently been made to recover the enormous quantities which have hitherto been lost. Several years ago M. Carvès started in France, and more recently in England, coke ovens which, whilst yielding coke of good quality, allow of the recovery of the tar and ammonia. The ovens of this description at Tamaris, Terre-Noire, and Bessèges, produce in the aggregate about 300 tons of coke per day, with 6 tons of tar and 2 to 2½ tons of ammonium sulphate. This method of manufacture has not made the progress in France which might have been hoped, although it has given satisfactory results. Recently John Jameson of Newcastle-on-Tyne has worked out a process of condensation, applicable at a low cost to existing coke ovens. This new process has been working for a year at the factory of Mr. Hugh Lee Pattison at Pelling, and gives most satisfactory results. About 5·4 kilos. (11·9 lbs.) of ammonium sulphate is obtained from 1 ton

---

[1] From documents published in 1882, there was produced in the United Kingdom 1,000,000 tons of ammoniacal gas liquor, resulting from the distillation of 9,000,000 tons of coal, and yielding about 25,000 tons of ammonium sulphate. The Paris Gas Company alone distilled 927,104 tons of coal in 1882.

of Northumberland coal, and there is reason to hope that this yield will be increased as the apparatus is improved. The yield of coke and its quality are in no way affected by this new process, which will soon be adopted by a large number of manufacturers.

Whilst England has been occupied in collecting ammonia from the coke ovens, Scotland has undertaken the condensation of ammonia from blast furnaces consuming coal. This idea was due to Mr. W. Ferrie; it has recently been applied to two of the six blast furnaces at Gartsherrie, and will shortly be applied to the remainder. The quantity of ammonia collected daily at Gartsherrie represents 900 kilos. (1980 lbs.) of ammonium sulphate, or a yield of 9 kilos. (19·8 lbs.) per ton of coal burnt. The decomposition of the coal takes place under these conditions at a temperature intermediate between that of the coke ovens and that of the gas retorts. The results obtained at Gartsherrie have induced other factories to endeavour to solve the same problem by different methods. It may therefore be hoped that the 120 Scotch blast furnaces which consume coal will be furnished in the near future with the apparatus for the condensation of ammonia. Each of these 120 blast furnaces consumes 50 tons of coal daily; the total yearly consumption is 2,190,000 tons, which would yield about 20,000 tons of ammonium sulphate, worth at least £400,000. This enormous quantity of ammonia barely represents one-tenth of that which might be obtained from the products of the English coke ovens, in which 20,000,000 tons of coal are annually converted; admitting a yield of 9 kilos. of ammonium sulphate per ton, already obtained at Gartsherrie, 180,000 tons of this product should be recovered. This brief account shows that the consumption of ammonia may be largely increased, perhaps many times multiplied, without any fear of a deficiency of this substance for technical purposes. It may further be added, that the combustion of coal is the most important source of ammonia which can be turned to account, at least in the majority of factories, as it already is in several of them.

Independently of these various sources of ammonia, attempts have for some time been made to produce this substance from atmospheric nitrogen. We will not here refer to the numerous and able researches which have been made on this subject, and the very interesting results which have already been obtained; but although this problem has not yet been solved from an industrial point of view, it may be anticipated that it will one day be solved, since patient and able investigators are attacking it vigorously. The production of ammonia would then be unlimited, to the great benefit of agriculture and manufactures.

§ 2. Human Urine as a Source of Ammonia.

The kidneys of the mammalia secrete a liquid, urine, which collects in the bladder, to be subsequently expelled from the body. This liquid is essentially a product of excretion, containing in solution mineral and organic matters, which the renal glands remove continuously from the blood. The chief substances which it contains are urea, common salt, and earthy phosphates. Urea is the final product of the oxidation of nitrogenous matters in the organism; these matters appear to decompose into substances free from nitrogen, such as glycogen, inosite, and cholesterin, and nitrogenous substances such as urea, creatinine, xanthine, and uric acid, which are found in all tissues, and are capable of transformation into urea by decomposition and oxidation. The urea is transferred to the blood, and continuously thrown out by the kidneys.

The urine secreted by a healthy man is a limpid yellow liquid, varying in density from 1·005 to 1·030, but more usually from 1·015 to 1·025; of bitter and saline taste, due principally to the common salt and urea, and with a peculiar slight odour. It has generally an acid reaction, but may be neutral or even alkaline. It contains all the mineral and organic substances which have been taken in excess of the bodily requirements, and are in consequence not assimilable, and all the products of the metamorphosis of tissue. It contains, besides urea and common salt, small quantities of uric and hippuric acids, creatinine, xanthine, colouring matters, and undetermined extractive substances, together with alkaline sulphates, alkaline and earthy phosphates, and, lastly, a trace of silica.

The following table gives the normal composition of the urine of an adult man weighing 65 kilos. (143 lbs.), taking a normal diet and moderate exercise:—

Substances.		Average daily quantity.	Average quantity per kilo.
Water		1238·07 grms.	952·36 grms.
Organic matters— Per day, 41·74 grms. Per kilo. 32·11 ,,	Urea	31·55 ,,	24·27 ,,
	Uric acid	0·52 ,,	0·40 ,,
	Hippuric acid	1·30 ,,	1·00 ,,
	Creatine and creatinine	1·30 ,,	1·00 ,,
	Xanthine	0·006 ,,	0·004 ,,
	Extractive and colouring matters	7·065 ,,	5·41 ,,
	Fatty acids Glucose Phenol Mucine	Traces.	Traces.
Mineral matters— Per day, 20·19 grms. Per kilo. 15·53 ,,	Sodium chloride	13·30 grms.	10·231 grms.
	Alkaline sulphates	4·03 ,,	3·10 ,,
	Calcium phosphates	0·408 ,,	0·313 ,,
	Magnesium ,,	0·591 ,,	0·455 ,,
	Alkaline ,,	1·86 ,,	1·431 ,,
	Silica, iron, ammonia Gases: Oxygen Nitrogen Carbonic acid	Traces.	Traces.
		1300·00 grms.	1000·00 grms.

These proportions are liable to considerable variations. Normal urine may contain 20 to 35 grms. of urea per litre; the quantity produced by a man varies from 22 to 37 grms. in twenty-four hours. The quantity of uric acid varies from $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ of the weight of the urea. Normal human urine is limpid when fresh; if left it often becomes slightly turbid on cooling, owing to the deposition of flocks of mucus and a trace of phosphates, in consequence of the loss of part of the carbonic acid. It then becomes acid, and its colour deepens, whilst uric acid and urates are deposited. It remains in this condition for some time; it then becomes neutral, and eventually strongly alkaline, whilst abundance of earthy phosphates, and oxalates, ammonio-magnesium phosphate, and ammonium urate separate. The urea has then become ammonium carbonate, by combining with the elements of water: $COH_4N_2 + 2H_2O = (NH_4)_2CO_3$.

If fresh urine, after boiling, is kept in a Pasteur flask to which all access of atmospheric dust is prevented, it may be kept unaltered for an indefinite time.

M. Van Tieghem has proved the constant presence in urine undergoing ammoniacal fermentation of a torula, consisting of minute globules connected into chains, which possesses the property of converting urea into ammonium carbonate. The rapid transformation of the urea is probably due to this organism. Since the

22 to 37 grms. of urea yielded daily by a man will produce 12·5 to 21 grms. of ammonia, it follows that the urine from a large town constitutes an important source of ammonia. It should, however, be noticed that a large part of the urine of towns is sent direct to the drains, either by the public urinals, or by movable close-stools which constantly discharge into the drains. For this reason urine is used to a very limited extent for the manufacture of ammonia. Paris is one of the towns where this utilisation is of most importance. The matters removed from the fosses are transferred to settling reservoirs, where the solid products are allowed to settle, for subsequent drying, whilst the supernatant liquid, which is known as "eau vanne," passes into other reservoirs to finish its fermentation. At the end of three or four weeks, these liquids, which consist essentially of putrefied urine, are used for the manufacture of ammoniacal products.

CHAPTER II.

EXTRACTION OF AMMONIACAL PRODUCTS FROM SEWAGE.

§ 1. Preliminary Treatment of Excreta in the Settling Tanks.

The excreta removed from the fosses, after the addition of metallic salts, iron sulphate, zinc chloride or sulphate, for the decomposition of the ammonium sulphydrate which they contain, are transferred to large covered tanks. In Paris there are daily extracted upwards of 2200 c.m. of excreta, 300 of which are obtained from the movable close-stools. The Lesage and the Parisian Sewage and Manure Companies convey these substances by night in cylindrical trucks, which are emptied into hermetically closed sheet-iron tank-barges, which are then towed to the works at Billancourt, Aubervilliers, and Maison-Alfort for the Lesage Company, or formerly to Nanterre, before the closing of the factory of the Parisian Company. Steam pumps lift the contents of the barges and discharge them by subterranean pipes into huge reservoirs excavated in the earth, covered with tile roofs, and made watertight by puddling with clay. Since the closing of the Nanterre works, the Parisian Company has been provisionally authorised to treat the sewage in the common sewers of Bondy. The sewage sent to the settling tanks of La Villette is discharged by cast-iron pipes into the tanks established at Bondy. More than half the sewage of Paris is treated by these two companies.

The average sewage sent to the settling tanks contains from 85 to 95 per cent. of liquid; left to itself, it soon deposits a black mud, and the more or less turbid *eau vanne* can be run off and allowed to ferment. The fresh sewage contains nitrogen in the state of uric acid, creatinine, albuminoid substances, and ill-defined compounds, and chiefly as urea. By fermentation, which takes place partly in the fosses, the urea is gradually converted into ammonium carbonate by fixing the elements of water; there are also produced ammonium sulphide, sulphate, and chloride, and ammonio-magnesium phosphate. At the same time a number of complex products are formed, notably compound ammonias, the presence of which, although in small proportion, renders the smell from the settling tanks very unpleasant. Neutral substances of disagreeable odour are also formed, which explains the difficulty of finding a simple and economical method for the complete deodorisation of sewage. Up to the present time it may be said that no satisfactory mode of destroying the emanations from sewage has been attained, except by agents such as chlorine, bromine, and nitrous gases, which decompose or greatly modify all odorous organic compounds; but these are costly.

The experiments made at the "Hôpital de la Pitié" by MM. Bapst and Girard on the use of nitrous sulphuric acid, have given very sharp and conclusive results; it is desirable that they should be repeated in practice.

It is always observable that sewage exposed to the air in the settling tanks, loses a notable proportion of its ammoniacal nitrogen, which passes off either as nitrogen or ammonium carbonate, or is converted into nitric acid by a special fermentation, as has recently been shown by the researches of Schlœsing and Muntz.

At the end of three or four weeks, the fermentation being completed, the liquid is passed to the apparatus for the extraction of the ammonia. The deposit in the tanks retains much liquid; this is dried and powdered. In many cases this mud is simply allowed to dry spontaneously, and requires several years, together with costly labour, whilst noxious affluvia are produced and a serious loss of nitrogen takes place. Thus, sludge, which after rapid drying would contain 2·5 to 3 per cent. of nitrogen, will retain at most 1·5 per cent. after exposure to the air for two years. The rapid desiccation of the sludge is therefore a matter of importance, and numerous attempts have been made to solve this problem in a manner which shall be both economical and conformable to public hygiene.

The Lencauchez Process.—In 1858, Lencauchez, a civil engineer of Paris, endeavoured to solve the problem of the rapid conversion of sewage into solid manure and ammonium sulphate. The following is a short account of the processes which he employed for dealing with the sewage accumulated in the immense settling tanks at Bondy. The plan first adopted had for its object—(1) to run off the liquid portion of the sewage; (2) to dredge up the sludge, dry it in stoves traversed by warm air mixed with the products of combustion from special furnaces, to obtain it in the form of powder (*poudrette*); (3) to distil the liquid portion alone, for the extraction of the volatile salts of ammonia; (4) to continue the distillation after adding lime to decompose the fixed salts of ammonia, and then run the residues into the drains. This process, whilst it allowed the extent of the tanks at Bondy to be reduced, did not satisfy hygienic requirements, either with regard to the effluvia or to the quality of the effluent liquids, which, whilst containing only a small amount of nitrogen, were rendered turbid by solid matters thrown up by the fermentation which took place in the tanks. About 1868, Lencauchez altered his process completely. He observed that the liquid portion of the sewage could only be run off conveniently when fermentation had ceased, since the bubbles of gas kept permanently in suspension those organic matters whose density was the same as that of the liquid, allowing only the heavy earthy matters to settle. He observed further, that boiling, which coagulates albuminous substances and destroys ferments, permits the rapid decantation of the liquid; and, lastly, that the action of lime, by destroying the ferments and saturating the acids, assists subsidence still further. If the sewage is distilled with an excess of milk of lime, lime salts are formed, which, mixed with the organic matters, form a deposit of greater density than the liquid, and from the absence of gases and ferments, and the effect of the excess of lime in preventing fresh fermentation, settling takes place rapidly. In 1867, Chevalet showed that after treatment with lime and distillation of the ammonia, the solid and liquid portions of the sewage could be separated without the loss of more than 1 or 2 per cent. of their nitrogen. This led Lencauchez to propose that the treatment of sewage should be commenced by distillation with lime. He took out a patent for this method on the 3rd March 1869, and a supplementary one on the 24th May 1870. The new method consisted—(1) in distilling the entire sewage in a vacuum with lime for the recovery of the ammonia; (2) separating the solid and liquid portions by settling; (3) drying the sludge. The following is a description of the process as submitted to a committee of visitation on the 8th June 1872:—

The sewage, on arriving at the establishment, is to be put through disintegrators to render it homogeneous. These are closed vessels through which a current of air is driven by a fan into a sulphuric acid tower for the fixation of the ammonia. The uncondensable gases are destroyed by passing through a furnace. The sewage issuing from the disintegrators passes through a sieve, and the coarser particles retained by the sieve are collected in waggons and burnt in special furnaces. The liquids flowing from the sieves are to be received in storage tanks of impermeable brickwork, vaulted over to prevent the escape of effluvia, and ventilated like the disintegrators. The treatment of the contents of these tanks will be examined in greater detail in § 2. The exhausted liquids, after boiling with lime, were to be raised by a pump into a transference apparatus, where they would part with most of their heat to fresh sewage. They would then flow into settling tanks, where they would be treated with a small quantity of aluminium sulphate (about 50 grs. per cubic metre), to assist the settling of the suspended matters and allow of the rapid decantation of the clear liquids, which would then be allowed to flow away. The sludge at the bottom of the tanks would then be passed through filter presses to obtain the solid matters in the form of cakes, which are to be dried and powdered, whilst the liquid returns to the tanks. The stoves for drying the press cakes are traversed by the products of combustion of the furnaces, to which enough air is added to reduce their temperature to 110° C., so as not to char the organic matter of the cakes. During the drying the excess of lime will be carbonated.

This brief sketch of the subject shows that M. Lencauchez proposed the following improvements in the treatment of sewage:—

(1) Distillation in vacuo, avoiding the formation of a large proportion of odoriferous matters, which form only at a high temperature; (2) treatment with lime, to remove ammoniacal products at once, and allow a ready separation of the solid and liquid matters by arresting fermentation and coagulating albuminous substances;

(3) the use of filter presses, to collect the solids in the form of cakes, and allow of rapid drying in a current of heated gas; (4) the use of closed and ventilated apparatus, to prevent the dispersal of the exhalations and allow the uncondensable gases to be destroyed by passing through furnaces. This ingenious process has, however, never been practically brought into use.

We shall not allude to all the attempts which have since been made to treat sewage with rapidity, as that would take us from our subject; we will only describe two processes, namely, that of Bilange, which is in use in Bondy, and that of Kuentz, which is chiefly employed at the Versailles works. The first of these processes permits the treatment of entire sewage, and allows the separation of practically the whole of the liquid portion, from which the ammoniacal products are then extracted; the second divides the sewage into clear effluent, and solid cakes containing assimilable phosphates.

The Bilange Process.—M. Bilange has sought to produce a manurial product of immediate utility, and to allow only inodorous and imputrescible matters to pass away into the air or the effluent liquids. His process is a satisfactory one from a hygienic standpoint, and he extracts from the sewage nearly the whole of the fertilising materials which it contains.

The treatment comprises three distinct operations—

1. Treatment by chemicals, which assist the settling of the solid matters, and the decantation of the liquid portion.
2. The conversion of the sludge into manure.
3. The distillation of the liquids for the recovery of the ammonia as sulphate.

As we shall see later on, the distillation and absorption of the vapours takes place in closed apparatus under reduced pressure.

The sewage discharged from the reservoirs of La Villette is delivered at Bondy directly into disintegrators, where it is mixed with definite proportions of chemicals, consisting chiefly of milk of lime, of density 1·16 to 1·20. Two disintegrators are employed, and they are capable of passing 100 c.m. of sewage per hour. From the disintegrators the mixture flows into a brickwork tank of 500 c.m. capacity, covered with a plank floor, with openings to allow access to the tank. The more lime there has been added, the more readily does settling take place. After about an hour the clear supernatant liquid can be removed by a pump. It has a pale amber colour, and contains free ammonia, the acids being in combination with lime, and it is free from most of the impurities of the *eaux vannes.* The reactions which have occurred in this treatment are easily understood; the carbonic acid has combined with the lime, and the insoluble calcium carbonate produced is precipitated; the other acids also combine with the lime, producing both soluble and insoluble calcium salts, the latter of which precipitate with the carbonate. Moreover, the albuminoid matters are coagulated by the lime and entangle the pulverulent precipitates. A coagulation of the whole has in fact taken place, and the black fetid matters which entered the disintegrators issue from the tanks in a short time in a clear and limpid condition, with only an odour of ammonia, and in a fit state for its subsequent extraction. When the clear liquor has been drawn off, it is replaced by an equal volume of the mixture delivered by the disintegrators, and this operation is repeated several times until the tank is full. The thick sludge is then further treated for the production of a solid manure and the recovery of the adherent ammoniacal liquor. The sludge is passed into working tanks holding about 70 c.m. and thence to filter presses. It is raised into a series of *monte-jus* similar to those used in sugar works; in these it is heated by a jet of steam, and is only passed through the filters when sufficiently hot. This preliminary heating is necessary for satisfactory filtration; it gives a more satisfactory texture to the deposit; without it, firm cakes cannot be produced, filtration is troublesome, and the effluent is turbid and blackish. After heating, on the contrary, the effluent from the presses is clear and yellowish, the cakes are hard, and are readily detached from the filter cloths. During the heating, ammoniacal vapours are evolved, which are drawn off from the *monte-jus* by a pipe and passed into a lead vat containing sulphuric acid, where they are converted into ammonium sulphate. The effluent from the presses being thus deprived of its ammonia, does not inconvenience the workmen. The cakes are the richer in nitrogen the less there has been employed of chemicals, and the richer the sewage in nitrogenous organic substances.

One hundred c.m. of crude sewage yield by this process 75 c.m. of clear effluent and 25 c.m. of sludge, yielding 6000 to 7000 kilos. of press cakes, containing 50 per cent. of moisture. The clear liquors drawn from the settling tanks, and those from the filter presses, are treated together for the manufacture of ammonium sulphate.

This process, as may be seen, gives the double advantage of a rapid treatment of the sewage and the avoidance of effluvium, whilst it yields liquors which are easily treated, and cakes which are dried without difficulty. But these cakes have a very low value on account of the small amount of fertilising material contained in them.

The Keuntz Process.—This process also avoids the stocking of the sewage in settling tanks, and allows its immediate separation into clear liquors and saleable press-cakes. The sewage is received in a large closed tank, with vertical partitions, where a first separation of solid and liquid takes place. The clear liquors from the top of the last compartments flow into a vat from which they pass into the ammonia stills after traversing the heaters. The thick deposits collected in the lower part of the first compartments are lifted by a *monte-jus* into a closed mixer, where they are treated with aluminium chloride, ferric chloride, and acid calcium phosphate to disinfect them, fit them for the filter press, and enrich them in fertilising materials. The reagent is prepared by treating a mixture of 15 parts of bauxite, 75 parts of natural phosphate of lime, and 3 parts of hydrated oxide of iron, with 110 parts of commercial hydrochloric acid, and 150 parts of water. Of the resulting solution, 50 kilos. are added for each cubic metre of the thick sludge. After settling for twenty-four hours, a further quantity of clear liquor, with only a faint odour, can be drawn from the surface, whilst the sediment is lifted by a *monte-jus* and forced by compressed air into a filter press. This process yields clear liquors and press-cakes which are readily dried. The cakes contain as dicalcic phosphate all the soluble phosphate added, which, together with the calcium carbonate, has been precipitated by the ammonium carbonate present. The iron has combined with the sulphuretted products, and the alumina has modified the albuminous and slimy matters, so that they no longer prevent filtration. The cakes thus obtained contain 3 to 3·5 per cent. of nitrogen and 10 to 12 per cent. of assimilable phosphoric acid. This process is at work at various places, especially at Versailles.

§ 2. Treatment of the Clear "Eaux Vannes."

1. *The Figuera Process.*—The oldest process for the extraction of the ammonia from the *eaux vannes* is due to Figuera, by whom it was worked at Bondy. It is based on the volatilisation of ammonium carbonate by steam. Figuera's apparatus consisted of an ordinary steam boiler of a capacity of 11 c.m., the steam from which could be passed in succession into two vertical wrought-iron cylinders, each holding 10 c.m., and containing the *eau vanne* to be treated. The steam, together with the volatile salts of ammonia which it carried off, was passed into a leaden condensing coil traversing a wooden tank of 25 c.m. capacity filled with fresh *eau vanne*, which, whilst condensing the steam, was itself warmed. The steam, with most of the ammonium carbonate, was thus condensed. The uncondensed gases were driven through sulphuric acid contained in a wooden vat lined with lead, where the ammonia became converted into sulphate. The steam boiler was fed with the exhausted liquor from the cylinders, which still contained a trace of ammonia, and the cylinders were refilled with the warmed *eau vanne* from the condensing vat. Each cylinder was furnished with a wrought-iron steam chest for the breaking down of the abundant froth carried off by the vapour, and fitted with a gauge-glass to regulate the progress of the operation. Each operation lasts about twelve hours: when finished, the contents of the steam boiler are run out, and the boiler is refilled from the cylinders. The latter are recharged with the *eau vanne* from the cooling vat, and a fresh operation is commenced. The condensed ammoniacal liquid, having been neutralised with sulphuric acid, yields a very weak solution of the sulphate, indicating scarcely 5° Beaumé, and requiring to be concentrated together with the liquor from the acid vat. This concentration consumes a considerable amount of fuel, which it has been sought to reduce by employing the weak liquors for feeding the steam generators, by which part of the *eau vanne* was treated. When concentrated to 24° Beaumé, it was drawn off from the generators, and the operation finished in open pans heated by direct fire. The sulphate deposited during the evaporation is fished out, drained, and dried: the acid mother liquors are returned to the absorption vats.

Figuera fitted up at Bondy eleven sets of apparatus, allowing of the daily treatment of 300 c.m. of *eau vanne*, and producing about 2500 kilos. of ammonium sulphate.

This process, which presented numerous imperfections, has long been abondoned, but it served as the starting-point for more economical processes, which we shall examine in succession.

2. *Apparatus of Margueritte and Sourdeval.*—Figuera's apparatus allowed only weak solutions of ammonium sulphate, contaminated with impurities carried over by the froth, to be obtained. It was therefore necessary to evaporate much water to obtain the crystalline salt. Moreover, liquors imperfectly exhausted had to be thrown away boiling hot, and lastly, the quantity of ammoniacal liquor treated was small in comparison with the size of the plant. An apparatus has been designed by Margueritte and Sourdeval which obviates most of these inconveniences, and which has been adopted by many large companies. They have adopted the principle of the distillation column, which has long been in use for the dephlegmation of alcohol.

Fig. 1 shows the whole of their apparatus, which consists essentially of two parts: (1) an ordinary distillation column, A, of wrought iron, 1·3 m. in diameter, and composed of twenty-two plates, each of which is furnished with ten inverted cups, through which the *eau vanne* descends, undergoing systematic exhaustion, and escapes through the syphon S; (2) of a cooler fed with the *eau vanne*, which cools and partly condenses the ammoniacal vapours. From the end of this cooler there flow only saturated solutions and vapours rich in ammoniacal products, which are received in sulphuric acid.

Fig. 2 shows in plan and section the details of the construction of the column.

The apparatus works in the following manner:—The *eau vanne* from the settling tanks is raised by a pump into a wrought-iron tank (R, Fig. 1) supported on strong wooden framework. It then flows continuously by a tap (not shown) into a funnel pipe, E, which conveys it to the lower part of the cylinder B. In this cylinder it rises gradually, acquiring heat from contact with the coils through which the current of vapour from the still passes, and then flows by the pipe F into the distillation column between the 18th and 19th plates. In the column it

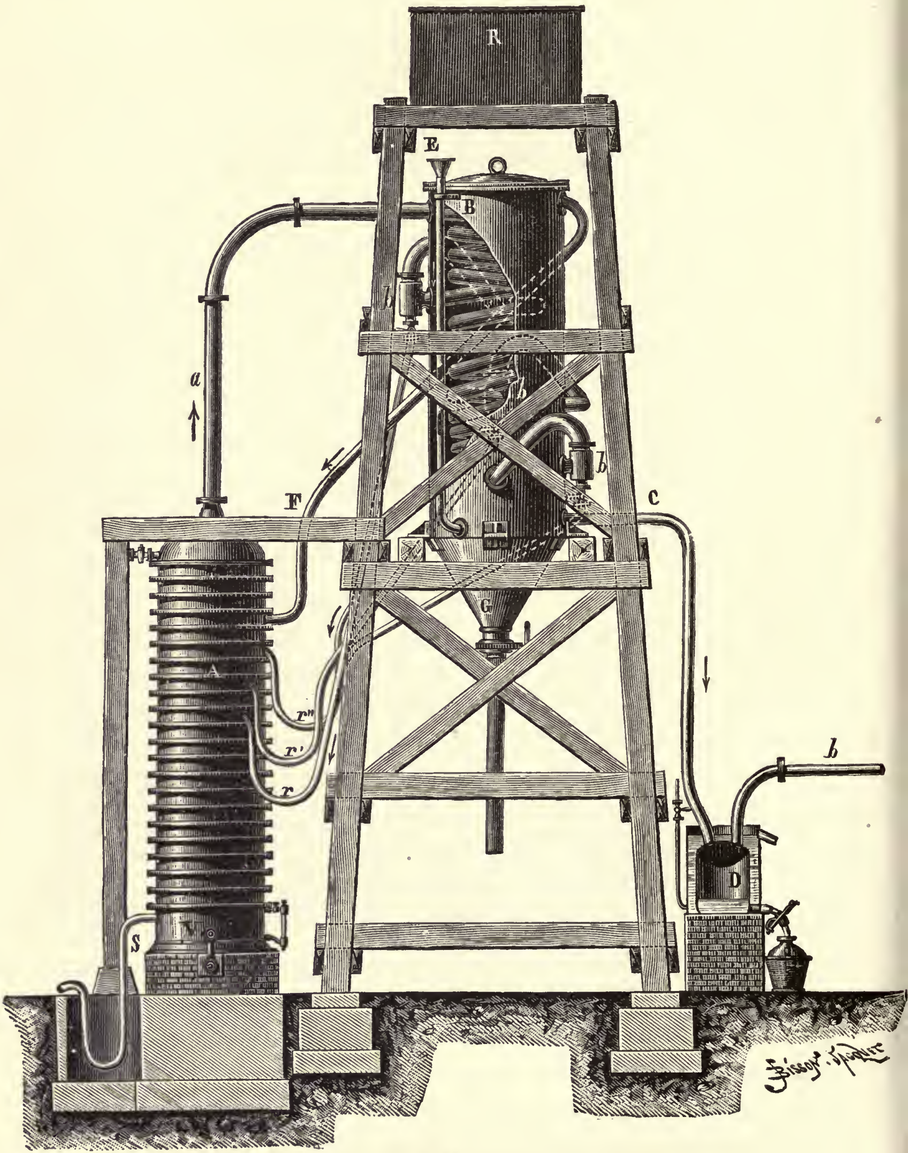
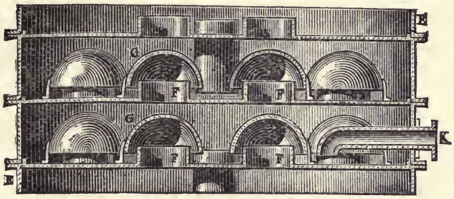


FIG. 1.—Apparatus of Margueritte and Sourdeval.

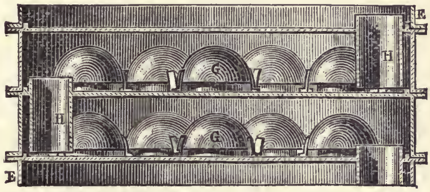
A, Cast-iron column, 1·3 m. in diameter.
B, Cast-iron cooler with back-flow pipes.
C, End of the condensing coil.
D, Leaden vessel for receiving the saturated solution of ammonium carbonate.
E, Pipe for the introduction of the *eau vanne.*
F, Feed-pipe for the column.
G, Conical part of the cooling cylinder for the reception of mud.
R, Reservoir of *eau vanne.*
S, Syphon for escape of exhausted liquor.
V, Steam inlet.
a, Pipe conveying the vapour to the coil.
b, b, b, Back-flow cups.
h, Escape pipe leading to acid vat.
r, r', r'', Back-flow pipes leading to column.

descends from plate to plate, and escapes through the syphon pipe S in a completely exhausted state.

Coupe suivant **AB.**



Coupe suivant **CD.**



Plan.

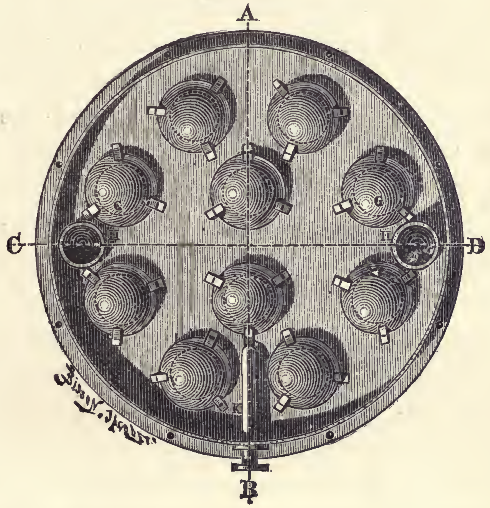


FIG. 2.—Details of construction of the column A of Fig. 1.

E, E,	Plates of the distillation column.
F, F,	Short pipes through which the vapour rises.
G, G,	Cups which force the vapours to bubble through the liquid on the plates.
H, H,	Down-flow pipes which limit the depth of liquid on the plate.
K,	Pipe for entry of *eau vanne*.

The steam, arriving from a boiler,[1] enters the column at V, and

---

[1] A 50-horse power boiler is required.

keeps the liquor on all the plates in ebullition. The carbonate and sulphide of ammonium carried off by the steam, pass by the pipe *a* into the cooler B.

This cooler is constructed in four distinct parts, which are so arranged that the liquid condensed in the three upper portions is returned to the column, and that from the fourth is collected in D. This is a saturated solution of ammonium carbonate mixed with sulphide.

The uncondensed vapour escapes from the vessel D by a wide pipe, which conveys it into sulphuric acid of 53° (chamber acid), contained in a lead-lined wooden vat, with a cover, where the ammonia is retained in the state of sulphate. The cups *b*, *b*, *b*, and the pipes r, r', r'', allow the return to the column of the liquids condensed in the three upper divisions of the cooler, at such points that the returned liquids mix with products of approximately the same richness, so as to introduce no irregularity into the methodical extraction. The liquid collected in the vessel D shows a density of 16° Beaumé; it serves, as we shall see later, for the preparation of ammonium chloride, or of ammonia. It is drawn off into carboys by a caoutchouc pipe closed with a clamp.

The gases evolved during the absorption of the vapours by sulphuric acid were formerly conveyed by a wide wrought-iron pipe to the ashpits of the boiler fires, to diminish as far as possible the escape of noxious vapours; but the large proportion of carbonic acid and water vapour mixed with the offensive products prevented the complete combustion of the latter, and a very imperfect result was obtained. For some time the complete destruction of these offensive vapours has been successfully carried out by cooling them to remove water vapour, and driving them by a fan through a small cupola furnace fed with coke or cinders. The gases then escape from the cupola with no odour except one of sulphurous acid, and a great improvement from a hygienic point of view has thus been effected.

After working for several days, the muddy deposits which have collected in the conical part (G) of the cooler (B) are drawn out into waggons.

By the saturation of sulphuric acid of 53° there is obtained a solution of ammonium sulphate showing about 25°, which must be evaporated. This evaporation is performed in tanks by means of coils of thick lead pipe heated by steam. The salt is fished out as fast as it separates, thrown upon drainers, and dried on cast-iron plates heated by the waste heat of the steam boilers. The sulphate thus obtained is white and fine: it contains 20 to 21 per cent. of nitrogen. The exhausted liquors which issue from the column are boiling hot. They are conveyed through gutters covered with cast-iron plates, on which the sludge from the settling tanks is dried. They thus lose most of their heat before being allowed to enter the drains. The vapours from the drying of the sludge, consisting of water vapour and offensive gases, are drawn into a chimney placed at the end of the chambers, formed by covering the substances undergoing desiccation with loose wooden planking. In spite of these precautions, the offensive exhalations are far from being destroyed; the greater part escape from the chimney, and are distributed in different directions, according to the prevailing wind. It is mainly to these evaporations that most of the complaints which have occurred since the opening of the Nanterre works are to be attributed, and which have been the cause of the works being closed. An apparatus such as we have described, costing 30,000 francs, will treat 100 c.m. of ammoniacal liquor per twenty-four hours, and yield the equivalent of 9 to 10 kilos. of ammonium sulphate per cubic metre. The water from such an apparatus still contains, however, all the fixed salts of ammonia, representing 3 to 4 kilos. of ammonium sulphate per c.m. Many of these apparatus are at work round Paris, in the works of the Lesage Company,[1] and of the Urbaine Company. The Parisian Company de Vidanges et Engrais had put up ten of them in their works at Nanterre, which are now not employed.

3. *The Lair Apparatus.*—With the apparatus which we have just described, the ammonia existing in the fixed state in the *eaux vannes*, especially that in the form of phosphate, sulphate, and hydrochloride, is not extracted; there is obtained only the carbonate and sulphide which are carried over by the water vapour. The sulphate and hydrochloride result chiefly from the addition of metallic salts to the contents of the fosses, in order to disinfect

---

[1] The Lesage Company treats 1300 to 1400 m. of sewage daily: 250 at Billancourt, 400 at Alfort, 600 at Aubervilliers, and the remainder at small establishments at Drancy and Nanterre.

them before emptying. This causes the loss of a notable quantity of ammonia, which it would be important to extract. Another defect in these appliances is that they discharge the exhausted liquors boiling hot, and recover only a very small part of their heat; these liquors, which are black and turbid, have to be passed through long channels or into tanks to allow them to deposit their suspended matters before letting them run away. Lastly, with the earlier forms, only weak solutions of ammonium sulphate are obtained, which it is necessary to evaporate to obtain the crystallised salt, an operation involving much expenditure of fuel. M. Lair has endeavoured to solve the difficult problem of extracting the whole of the ammonia from the *eaux vannes*, of running away the residual water clear and cold, and of obtaining at once in the neutralisation vats crystallised ammonium sulphate, which can be fished, drained, and dried immediately.

The arrangement which he has devised, and which was first set up at Bondy, is extremely ingenious, and has given excellent results. Although in practice it has shown some imperfections, it is still one of the best appliances at the present day for the treatment of clear *eaux vannes*.

Lair's apparatus, shown in Figs. 3 and 4, consists essentially of four distinct parts—

1. A distilling column of cast iron, A, 0·9 m. in diameter, and 5·5 m. high.
2. Two mud tanks, B, B, in which the turbid boiling liquor from A is clarified before passing through the heaters.
3. Two exchange heaters, C, C, for transferring heat from the exhausted liquor to fresh *eau vanne*.
4. Two wooden vats lined with lead (K, K, Fig. 3), for the absorption of the ammoniacal vapours from the column.

The column consists of twenty-five similar plates, each furnished with a single shallow inverted cup of cast iron, with notched edges. It is heated by steam, brought from a boiler by the pipe V, 20 mm. ($\frac{3}{4}$ in.) in diameter, and with an adjusting stop-cock.

A pump, P, driven by gearing, lifts the *eau vanne* from the settling tanks and passes it continuously through the heaters C, C, into the column A, by the pipe *e* (Figs. 3 and 4). This liquor, heated by passing through C, C, enters at the twentieth plate, then descends gradually from plate to plate in the column, parting with

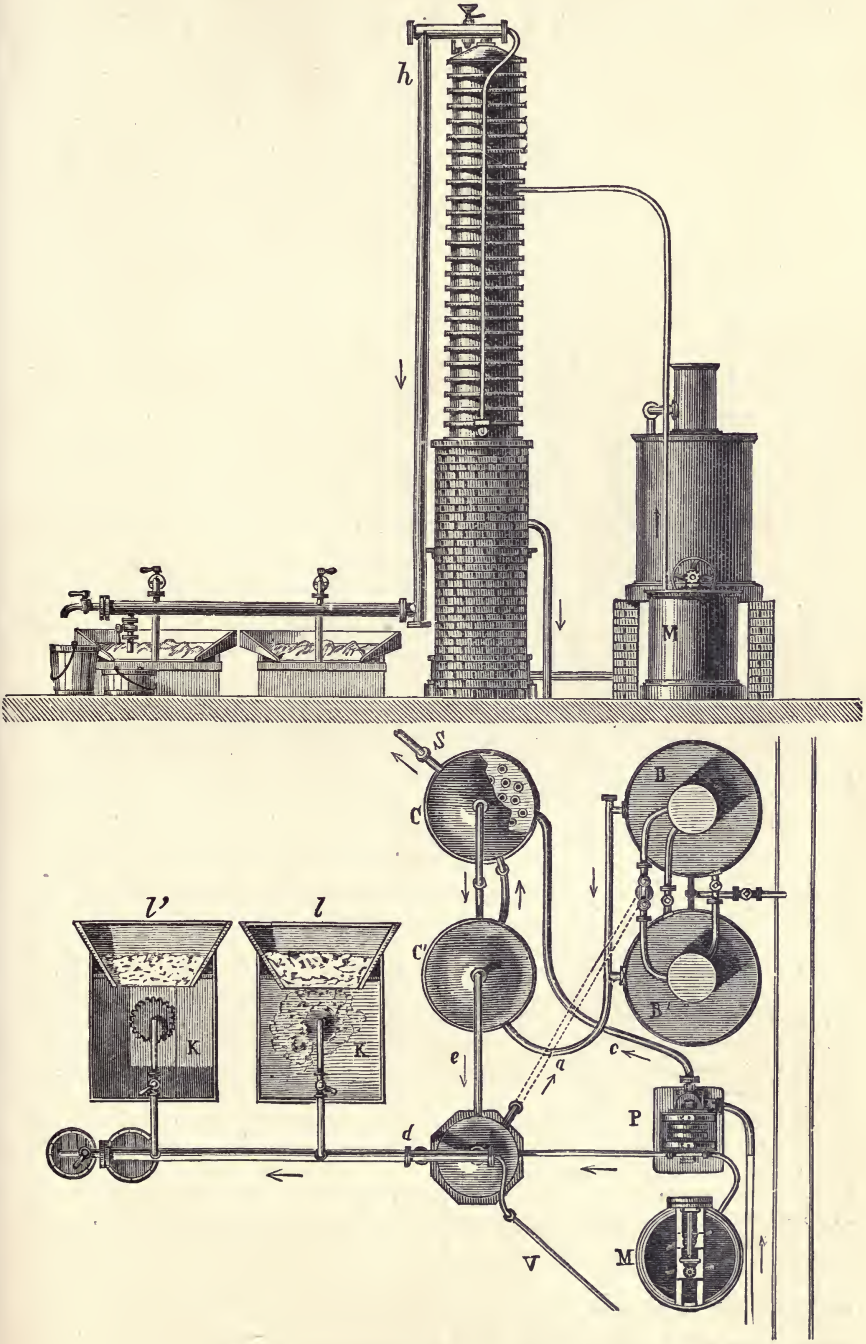


Fig. 3.—Plan and Elevation of Lair's Apparatus.

most of its volatile ammoniacal salts. By a pump driven by the same gearing as P, a quantity of milk of lime is injected through the pipe *d* into the column at a situation where the only ammonium salts left are the fixed sulphate, phosphate, and chloride, which would remain in the residuary liquors, and some ammonium

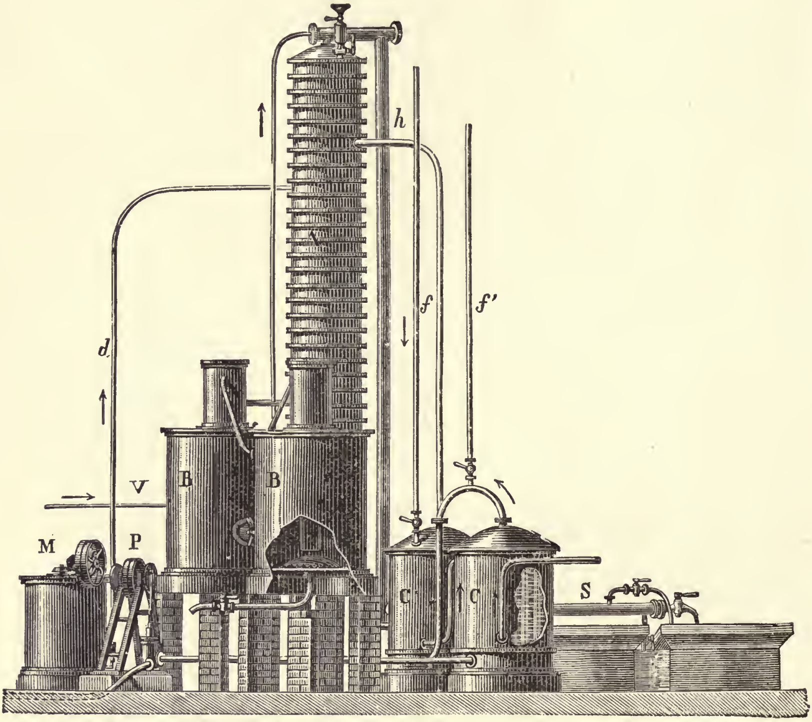


FIG. 4.—Elevation showing the Arrangement of the various parts of Lair's Apparatus.

A,	Cast-iron column, consisting of plates, each carrying a single inverted cup.
a,	Pipe conveying the exhausted hot liquor to the mud tanks, B, B.
B, B,	Mud tanks.
C, C,	Exchange heaters.
c,	Pipe conveying the *eau vanne* to the exchange heaters.
d,	Pipe for injecting milk of lime into the column.
e,	Pipe conveying the hot liquor to the column.
f, f',	Pipes for the escape of uncondensable gases.
h,	Pipe for conveying the vapours from the column to the acid vats, K, K.
K, K,	Wooden acid vats with lead linings.
l, l,	Sulphate of ammonia drainers.
M,	Churn for making milk of lime.
P,	Pump which lifts the *eau vanne* from the settling tanks, and conveys it to the exchange heaters C, C, by the pipe *c*.
S,	Exit pipe for the exhausted, clear, and cold liquor.
V,	Steam pipe for heating the column and the casing of the tube *h*.

sulphide, which, although less volatile than the carbonate, would be carried off, and would yield sulphuretted hydrogen, and even deposit sulphur in the acid vats. At the foot of the column the exhausted boiling liquor, rendered turbid by the lime and the insoluble lime salts in suspension, is conveyed by the pipe *a* first into the two mud tanks, B and B, where it clarifies in consequence of its slow rate of flow through these vessels, the diameter of which is 1·8 m., and height 2 m. The liquor reaches the first vessel, B, through a wide cylindrical tube reaching nearly to the bottom of the tank, as shown in Fig. 4; it then rises slowly, and flows over by a side pipe into the similar tube of the second vat. From the last it finally issues quite clear, and passes in succession through the heaters C and C. These heaters are fitted with vertical tubes, round which the hot exhausted liquors are made to circulate, whilst fresh cold liquor injected by the pump P, passes through the tubes in an opposite direction. On leaving the two heaters by S, the exhausted liquors are delivered clear and cold, and can be allowed to run away without inconvenience. By passing through the two heaters the fresh liquors are brought up to about 90 to 95°; they then enter the column at the twentieth plate, as was said above.

The matters in suspension in the liquors which issue from the column accumulate gradually in the mud tanks, and would in time fill them completely. Their level is ascertained from time to time by gauge-cocks, and they are removed as required into wrought-iron waggons through stop-cock pipes in the bottoms of the vats. An inverted cup of cast-iron, with serrated edge, placed over the opening, prevents the pipe from getting choked. After the cleaning out of a mud tank the course of the liquors from the column is changed, so that it becomes the last through which they pass. During the first heating of the *eau vanne* foul gases are evolved, which are allowed to escape by the pipes *f*, *f′* (Fig. 4). The vapours which escape from the column consist of steam, ammonium carbonate, free ammonia, and fetid, uncondensable gases. This mixture is passed into the sulphuric acid contained in one of the lead lined vats, where the ammonia is retained as sulphate, whilst the carbonic acid and the uncondensable gases escape. The pipe *h*, which carries these vapours to the vats, contains a steam tube, which prevents any obstruction from being caused by a deposit of ammonium carbonate. The water, saturated with ammonium carbonate, which is condensed in the pipe by the cooling action of the air, escapes into a receiver through a small tap not shown in the figure, and is returned to the apparatus. The sulphuric acid in the vat gradually becomes neutralised, and ammonium sulphate soon separates in small crystals. When neutralisation is complete the vapours are turned into the second vat, whilst the contents of the first cool and deposit a fresh quantity of the salt. The mixture is stirred from time to time to cause the formation of small crystals, and the salt is then removed to leaden drainers above the vats; it is finally dried on plates of wrought iron placed over the flues of the steam boiler. The mother liquor of the salt is mixed with a fresh quantity of sulphuric acid, and in its turn receives the gases from the column.

The milk of lime requires to be prepared with some care; it must be free from stones, which would choke the pipes, and should have as uniform a composition as possible. To obtain this result, a weighed quantity of good lime is slaked, sifted to separate stones, and mixed with a known amount of water in the churn M, the paddles of which keep the mixture stirred. It thus becomes easy to introduce an exact quantity of lime into the column by means of a pump throwing a known volume. M. Lair's apparatus will treat about 50 c.m. of *eau vanne* every twenty-four hours, extracting the ammonia of the fixed salts, and running off the exhausted liquors cool and clear.

The black sediment from the mud tanks is thrown into heaps, where it drains and dries readily, losing its colour by oxidation; it gives off no smell, and as it consists essentially of lime salts, and contains a small amount of fertilising agents, especially calcium phosphate, it is used as manure on the neighbouring fields.

On the occasion of a visit some years ago to the works of M. Lair at Bondy, there were four sets of the above apparatus in existence, capable of treating 200 c.m. of *eau vanne* per twenty-four hours. The liquors which were under treatment at that time contained only 2·5 grms. of ammoniacal nitrogen per litre; they yielded 11·4 kilos. of ammonium sulphate per cubic metre, and required the combustion of 1·8 kilo. of coal per kilo. of sulphate obtained. The liquors which were run off contained only 0·06 to 0·1 grm. of nitrogen per litre. Even with these unfavourable conditions, crystallised ammonium sulphate was obtained directly in the saturation vats, a result due to the slow speed of the operation, and to the presence of free ammonia in the mixture, which, being itself very volatile, assists in carrying off the ammonium carbonate.

This apparatus presents several important improvements on the preceding, both from the point of view of public health and that of the manufacture of ammonium sulphate. An objection to it is, however, that it treats a comparatively small quantity of the *eau vanne*, and that the column requires frequent cleaning to remove the deposits produced by the lime.

4. *The Apparatus of Sintier and Muhé.*—MM. Sintier and Muhé have made valuable modifications in certain portions of the preceding apparatus. These modifications produce no change in the course of the operations, but allow a more perfect result to be obtained. They consist essentially in the combination of the mud tank and the exchange heater into one vessel, and in a different method of using the lime intended for setting free the ammonia of the fixed salts. In Lair's apparatus the mud tank and the heater are distinct, a consequence of which is that the liquors from the column are much cooled by the surrounding air before they arrive at the heater; and further, the mud carries away heat which cannot be recovered. The combined mud tank and heater of Sintier and Muhé is intended to remedy these two defects. It consists of two tubular vessels (A and B, Fig. 5). The first, A, which is a heater resembling that of Lair, consists of a wrought-iron cylinder containing a group of tubes which connect the upper and lower parts. The second, B, consists of four portions—(1) The lower chamber under the plate, which carries the tubes; (2) a cylindrical vessel of wrought iron, supporting a cone, *b*, the apex of which is connected with a bent tube ending outside in a stop-cock, *s*, for drawing off the deposit; (3) a second cylindrical vessel resting on the base of the cone, and open above for the removal of the mud which collects round the tubes; (4) a small upper receiver, connected with the lower chamber by a group of 25 to 30 tubes. This receiver is fixed above the cylinder B, so as not to be in the way when cleaning the tubes. The *eaux vannes* delivered by the pump P pass through the tubes of the heater A, issue by the pipe *f*, and rise in the tubes of the vessel B, passing finally by the pipe C into the column. During this transit they acquire heat

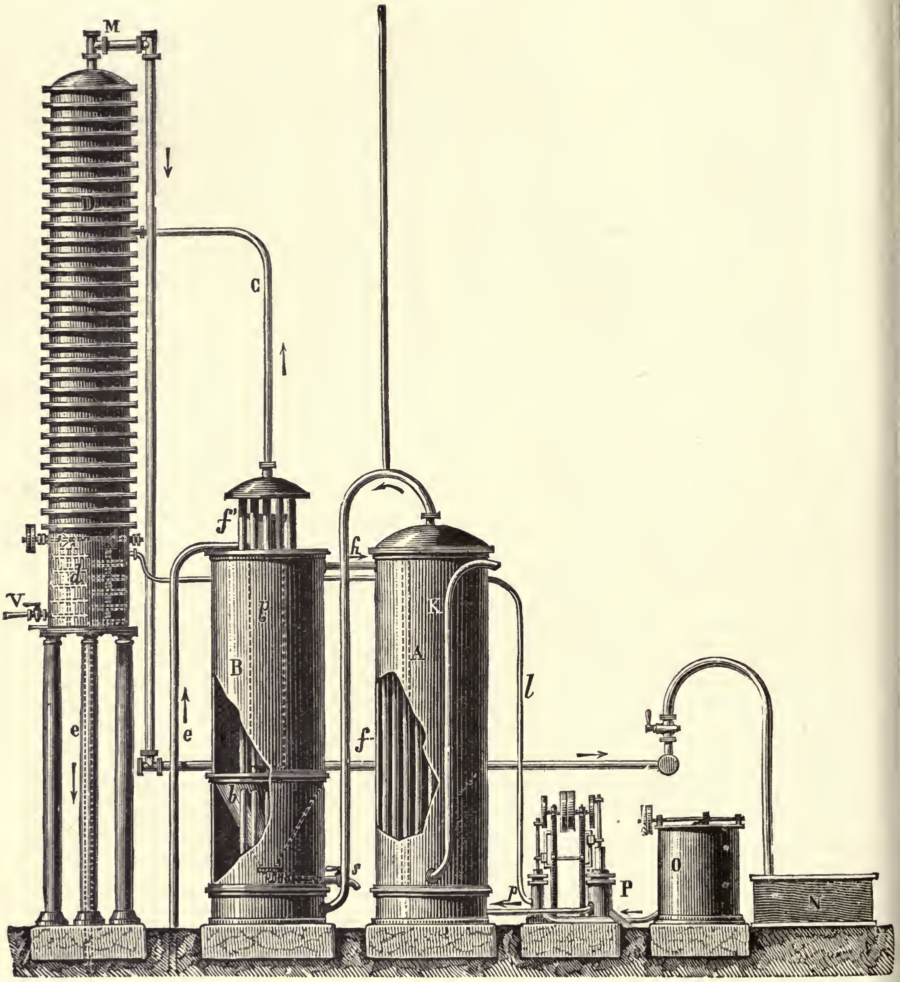


Fig. 5.—Apparatus of Sintier and Muhé.

A, B, Heaters.
b, Mud cone.
C, Tube by which the hot *eaux vannes* enter the column.
D, Column.
d, Lime chamber.
e, *e*, Syphon for conveying the liquors to the mud tank by the cylinder *p*.
f', Entrance to the cylinder *p* of the mud tank.
f, Pipe which conveys the liquor from A to B.
K, Exit for cold exhausted liquors.
l, Pipe for injecting milk of lime.
M, Pipe conveying the vapours from the column to the acid vat.
O, Lime mixer.
P, Pump for *eau vanne.*
p, Pump for lime.
N, Acid vat.
s, Exit for mud.
V, Entrance of steam to column.

from the exhausted liquors which travel in the opposite direction. These latter descend by the syphon-pipe *e*, *e*, enter the cylinder *p* at *f′*, flow over the cone *b*, enter the heater A at *h*, and escape by the pipe K completely cooled. The level at which the exhausted liquors stand in the heater B, is such that the cylindrical portion *d′* is always about four-fifths full. The quantity of liquid contained in this portion is equal to that on the plates. We have seen above that the introduction of lime into the column produces numerous obstructions, necessitating frequent cleaning.

MM. Sintier and Muhé have completely remedied this inconvenience by greatly augmenting the capacity of the first chamber (*d*) of the column, into which the steam is admitted by the stopcock V, and it is into this portion of the apparatus that the lime is injected by the pump *p*, which draws it from the mixer O. The lime is intimately mixed with the liquor by a stirrer, which is shown in dotted lines. The fixed ammoniacal salts are thus decomposed without fear of choking the apparatus. The vapours from the column are passed into sulphuric acid in the lead-lined vat.

5. *Bilange's Apparatus.*—As stated in Chap. II. § 1, M. Bilange has sought to solve the double problem of producing a manure of immediate utility to agriculture, and of not allowing the escape, either into the air or the waste liquors, of any but inodorous and imputrescible substances. We have described the first part of his process, that is to say, the separation of the crude *eaux vannes* and the production of filter-press cakes; it remains to describe the process of distilling the clear liquor for the extraction of the ammonia.

The distillation is performed at reduced pressure, so as to lower the boiling point of the liquid considerably, and thus diminish the effluvium which would still result from the treatment of these clarified liquors. The arrangement adopted strongly resembles that in use in sugar works for concentrating the juice. It consists of four vertical tubular drums, closed air-tight, and heated by steam from a boiler. In these vessels the ammoniacal liquors are raised to a temperature of only 60 to 65°, which is sufficient to cause them to part with the ammonia they contain, in consequence of diminished pressure, which is produced by a pump working during the whole operation. The ammoniacal vapours given off from the heaters pass into a closed chest connected with the air-pump. In this lead-lined chest the mother liquors of a previous operation are placed, and from time to time sulphuric acid is admitted. Samples of the liquor drawn from the chest show when the addition of more acid is needed. Only small quantities can be introduced at one time, lest the action should be too violent. The ammoniacal vapours, before reaching the sulphuric acid, are passed through a weak solution of ammonium sulphate in an intermediate vessel. This scrubber, which acts as a safety vessel, can, in case of repairs being needed, take the place of the neutralising vessel. When it is judged that sufficient salt has been formed, the addition of sulphuric acid is discontinued and the solution of sulphate is evaporated, steam being introduced into a coil lying on the bottom of the vessel, and connection being made with the vacuum chamber. Evaporation takes place very rapidly, and must not be pushed too far, lest the whole mass should solidify and need to be redissolved. When the liquor is sufficiently concentrated, it is allowed to run out into a crystalliser placed below. For this purpose the supply of steam to the coil is shut off, communication with the vacuum apparatus is closed, and air is allowed to enter; the hot liquor is then allowed to run out, and it crystallises on cooling. The salt is fished out as it crystallises, and is drained and dried. It is evident that this process avoids the production of the noxious vapours which result from the use of distillation columns, and which it has not been found possible to prevent on the large scale. In our opinion, the only objection to this process is that it requires a very costly plant, which must wear out very quickly. Nevertheless, a somewhat long experience at Bondy has proved the efficiency of this process, which satisfies public hygiene, and would prevent the accumulation of pasty matters.

6. *The Kuentz Process.*—M. Kuentz has suggested a special method of treatment of the *eaux vannes* to avoid the escape of noxious products, which of late years, and especially in Paris, has given rise to so many complaints. The vapours from the distillation columns are usually, as we have seen, passed into sulphuric acid of 53°, in which the ammonia is converted into sulphate, whilst the carbonic and hydrosulphuric acids, with the vapour of water and the offensive gases which accompany them, are sent into the chimney of the works, or better through a furnace. Under these conditions the offensive gases are diluted with a large volume

of carbonic acid arising from the decomposition of the ammonium carbonate, which prevents the complete destruction of these gases by heat and oxygen. After cooling, the gaseous mixture diffuses through the air, and the effluvia, wafted by the wind, reach the earth at a greater or less distance from the works.

To destroy these vapours, Kuentz has proposed to absorb the carbonic and sulphydric acids by lime, which would render the destruction of the odorous vapours, by passing them through a special coke furnace, easy and complete. It was pointed out by M. Girard that these vapours might be destroyed by passing them over glowing coke. But these fumes, in the condition in which they issue from the apparatus, being rich in carbonic acid, are incombustible, and are only destroyed with difficulty. Kuentz's process, whilst solving the problem completely, requires a large amount of lime. Kuentz has therefore proposed, as a means of rendering the operations more easy and complete, to acidify the vapours in closed vessels, and by double decomposition to retain most, if not all, of the carbonic acid; the uncondensable gases can then be passed through a furnace and completely destroyed. The following is the process for obtaining the ammonium sulphate:—Phosphate of lime is treated with dilute sulphuric acid to set free all the phosphoric acid; the phosphoric acid obtained is neutralised by strong ammoniacal liquors, prepared as we shall see further on. Ammonium phosphate is thus obtained, which is evaporated. The calcium sulphate, obtained in the treatment of the phosphate of lime by sulphuric acid, being treated with concentrated ammoniacal liquors, or by the gases from the column, yields ammonium sulphate, which remains in solution, and calcium carbonate, which precipitates or is separated by filtration. Operating thus, there is no disengagement of carbonic acid; the neutralisation and evaporation of the liquors takes place in closed vessels, and the uncondensable gases which issue from the apparatus are passed through scrubbers containing lime and oxide of iron, and then through a special furnace, where they are destroyed. This process is somewhat long, but is very reasonable.

7. *Process and Apparatus of Hennebutte and Vauréal.*—This process is worked by the Société anonyme des produits chimique du Sud-Ouest. It consists in treating the entire sewage with 2 to 3 thousandths of zinc sulphate and 5 thousandths

of aluminium sulphate, then allowing the mixture to settle, and running off the clear liquor, which is sent to the ammonia stills. The deposit is treated with a further quantity of the same chemicals, then forced into filter presses by compressed air. In this way very firm filter-press cakes are obtained, which are easily dried by simple exposure to air or in stoves, and clear filtrates, which are added to the former. By the use of the sulphates of zinc and alumina the liquors are desulphurised, and the alumina precipitate assists the separation of the solids. The dried cakes contain 3 to 4 per cent. of nitrogen and 3 per cent. of phosphoric acid. The apparatus devised by Hennebutte and Vauréal is shown in Fig. 6; it consists of three rectangular boilers, A, B, C, of cast iron, forming one chamber, and arranged so as to give a continuous fall. The boilers B and C contain vertical partitions *b* and *c*, which are fixed 0·1 m. from the bottom, so as to force the vapours from the lower boilers A and B to bubble through the contents of B and C, and keep them agitated. At the upper part of the apparatus there is a rectangular vat D, containing a condenser formed by an oval wrought-iron tube E, connected with the boiler C by a wide tube *e*. The pipe F, which is the outlet of this condenser, carries a valve *f*, which allows a partial vacuum to be maintained in the apparatus. This pipe is connected with a chest G, for the reception of the condensed liquids, or to pass them at pleasure into another chest H, which is heated by the boiler A, the top of which forms the bottom of H; a pipe with stop-cock allows H to be emptied into B. Lastly, the pipes *g* and *h* allow the ammoniacal gases to pass into a sulphuric acid vat, where they are retained as sulphate. The wrought-iron tank K is intended to receive the exhausted liquors issuing from the last boiler, and the tank L, which is fed with the hot liquors run off, contains a series of iron pipes through which the fresh *eau vanne* circulates, and where it becomes heated before entering the measuring vat M, and then the boiler C. The apparatus works in the following manner:—The crude *eau vanne*, arriving from an upper reservoir, fills the chamber D of the condenser; it then runs down by the pipe *d* into the system of tubes in the tank L containing the hot exhausted liquors, and becomes heated to about 80°. It then rises by the pipe *m* into the measuring vat M, which is connected by a wide stop-cock with the boiler C. Thence it passes into that boiler, where it reaches about 90°.

In this boiler it parts with most of its volatile ammonia, which is driven off by the current of mixed vapours arriving from the other boilers. The ammoniacal vapours pass into the condenser, where they are cooled, and by thus diminishing in volume produce a partial vacuum in the apparatus, which permits the liquid in the boiler C to boil at 90°. When the liquid in the lower boiler A is exhausted, it is run into the settling tank K, that from B takes its place in A, the liquid from C passes into B, and C receives a charge of fresh *eau vanne*. Slaked lime is introduced into A by a plug-hole N, which serves at the same time as a safety-valve. The proportion of lime added should be sufficient to decompose all the fixed salts existing naturally in the *eau vanne* or resulting from

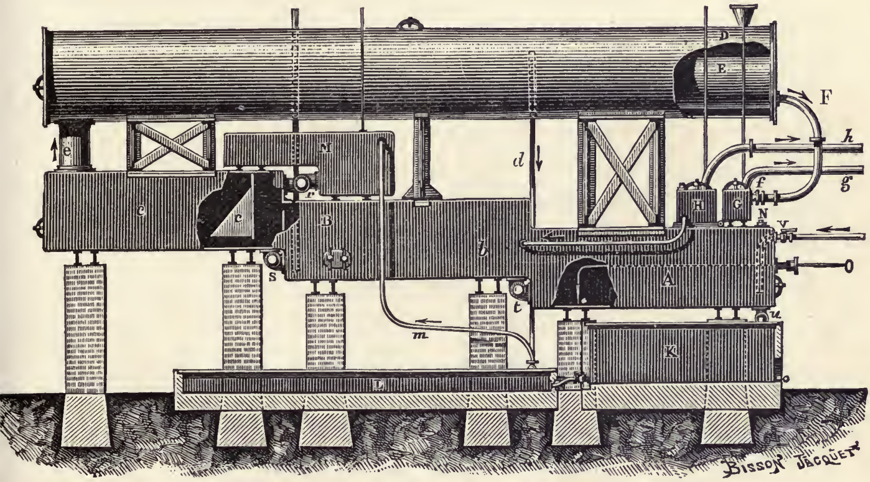


FIG. 6.—Apparatus of Hennebutte and Vauréal.

A, B, C, Rectangular wrought-iron boilers.
D, Wrought-iron tank which receives the crude *eau vanne* employed to cool the condenser E.
d, Pipe which conveys the *eau vanne* to the heater L.
E, Oval wrought-iron pipe, which serves as condenser.
e, Pipe by which the vapours reach the condenser.
F, Exit for the ammoniacal vapours and the concentrated solutions produced in the condenser E.
f, Valve.
G, Receiver for the concentrated solutions.
H, Chest for the distillation of the concentrated solutions.
g, *h*, Exit for the ammoniacal vapours to the acid vat.
K, Vat for the reception of the turbid exhausted liquors.
L, Heater.
M, Measuring vat.
m, Pipe by which the *eau vanne* reaches the measure.
N, Plug for introducing milk of lime.
O, Scraper for cleaning the bottom of the boiler A.
s, *t*, *u*, Stop-cocks for emptying the boilers C, B, A.
V, Steam-cock.

the sulphates of zinc and alumina introduced. When the boilers are thus filled, a new operation is commenced. The apparatus is heated by a steam jet introduced into A. The vapours from that boiler pass successively through the liquids contained in the two others, which thus become methodically deprived of their ammonia. The liquids condensed in the cooler are very rich in ammonia and ammonium carbonate; they are collected in the vessel G, then flow into H, whilst the ammoniacal vapours pass by the pipe *g* to the acid vat. The concentrated solution in H becomes heated by its contact with A, and gives up the greater part of its ammonia, which passes off by the pipe *h* to condense in the sulphuric acid. An apparatus of this kind has been fitted up at Villejuif, near Paris. Another is at work at Fribourg en Brisgau (Baden), and treats 25 c.m. of *eau vanne* per twenty-four hours, producing crystallised ammonium sulphate in the neutralising vat.

§ 3. TREATMENT OF ENTIRE SEWAGE.

1. *Chevalet's Apparatus.*—The preceding apparatus will treat only nearly clear *eau vanne.* Chevalet has devised an apparatus which permits the treatment of turbid liquors or even of whole sewage, without consuming more lime than is required by the fixed salts. This apparatus, shown in Fig. 7, consists of three cylindrical wrought-iron boilers, A, B, C, one above the other, through which the material to be extracted is passed in succession. Each of these boilers contain pipes *b*, *b*, which cause the gases from C to bubble through the liquors; and overflow pipes *p*, *p*, which maintain the level constant in the two upper boilers, and cause a continuous flow of the liquors into the lower one. The steam from a boiler introduced by the pipe V heats the liquor in C to boiling; the mixed vapours pass into B through the branched pipes *b*, becoming richer in ammonia, and finally reach the boiler A. These enriched vapours are then sent to the tank D, containing fresh liquor, which they heat whilst undergoing partial condensation. They then pass by the pipe E into sulphuric acid, where the ammonia is retained as sulphate, whilst the water vapour, carbonic acid, and noxious uncondensable gases are collected by the bell F. These products are then sent through the coil G, cooled by fresh liquor, where most of the water vapour condenses. The condensed liquid runs out by

the pipe *g*, whilst the gases are delivered by L below the bars of a furnace to be destroyed. Into the third boiler C a pump throws a quantity of milk of lime equal to about 6 to 7 kilos. of lime per cubic metre of *eau vanne*, which quantity is required to decompose the fixed salts. The ammonium sulphate solution is concentrated by a steam coil, the salt fished out, and drained on inclined plates. Once an hour the exhausted contents of the boiler C are drawn off by the valve K, those in B are drawn down by K′ into C, and those of A by K″ into B, and the upper boiler is then filled from D by opening the stop-cock H, which permits fresh liquor from

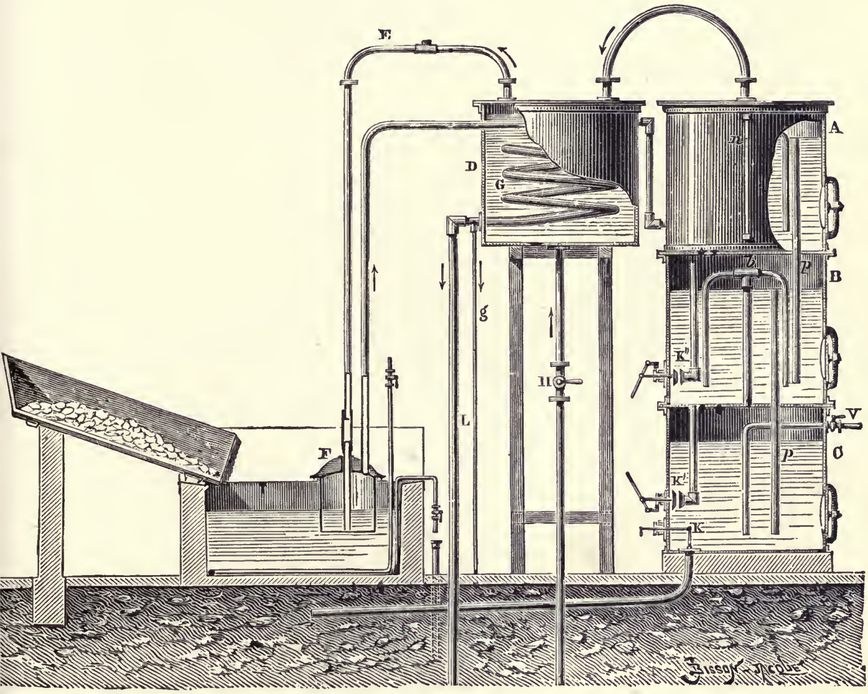


FIG. 7.—Chevalet's Apparatus.

A, B, C, Wrought-iron boilers, cased with wood to prevent external cooling.
D, Wrought-iron vat containing *eau vanne*, through which passes the coil G.
E, Pipe leading the ammoniacal vapours to the sulphuric acid vat.
F, Bell for collecting the uncondensable gases.
G, Condensing coil.
g, Exit pipe for the liquids condensed in G.
H, Entry for the *eau vanne*.
K, K,′ K,″ Valves for emptying the three boilers.
n, *n*, *n*, Water-level gauges.
p, *p*, Overflow pipes to regulate the level of the liquors in A and B.
L, Pipe conveying the uncondensed gases to a furnace.
M, Steam coil for concentrating the ammonium sulphate.

the overhead reservoir to rise into D. In this way the liquids which have been freed from their volatile salts are treated with lime to decompose the fixed salts, and are only run off after prolonged boiling, which exhausts them as completely as possible. The boiling residual liquors are then passed into a vessel, where they give up much of their heat to fresh liquors.

When very turbid *eaux vannes*, or entire sewage, is treated, the residuary liquors are passed through channels in which they deposit their suspended solids. Or, more simply, they may be passed through filter presses, yielding cakes, which when dry contain 5 to 6 per cent. of phosphoric acid, and 2 to 3 per cent. of nitrogen. Filtration is easy, the lime having modified the albuminous matters, and the drying of the cakes is very rapid. The filtrates are yellowish; they contain only salts of potash and soda, and a very small quantity of ammoniacal nitrogen, varying from 3 to 5 ten-thousandths. They may be allowed to enter the watercourses without inconvenience. A Chevalet apparatus, with boilers 0·8 m. in diameter and 0·8 m. high, will treat 4000 litres of *eau vanne* per twenty-four hours.

Large installations on this system have five or six superposed boilers, in some cases 3 m. in diameter and 0·75 m. high. The upper chamber serves for breaking the froth, and warms the liquor before it enters the first boiler.

Fig. 8 shows the arrangement of one of these large installations.

The *eau vanne* is raised into the tank A. It flows down into a heater B, immersed in boiling exhausted liquor; it then rises into the vat C, and passes by the pipe *c* into the froth chamber D, where it meets the vapours rising from the last boiler E. It then descends successively and intermittently through the boilers F, G, H, I, and J, undergoing methodical exhaustion. In the lowest of these it receives the charge of lime necessary for the decomposition of the fixed salts; it flows after exhaustion into the cistern K, from which it passes either through settling channels or into a filter press to separate the solid matter. The vapours from the top boiler are enriched in the heater D, and enter the acid vat under the bell L. The vapours which escape absorption rise through the coil M, where the water vapour is condensed, whilst the gases pass to a furnace.

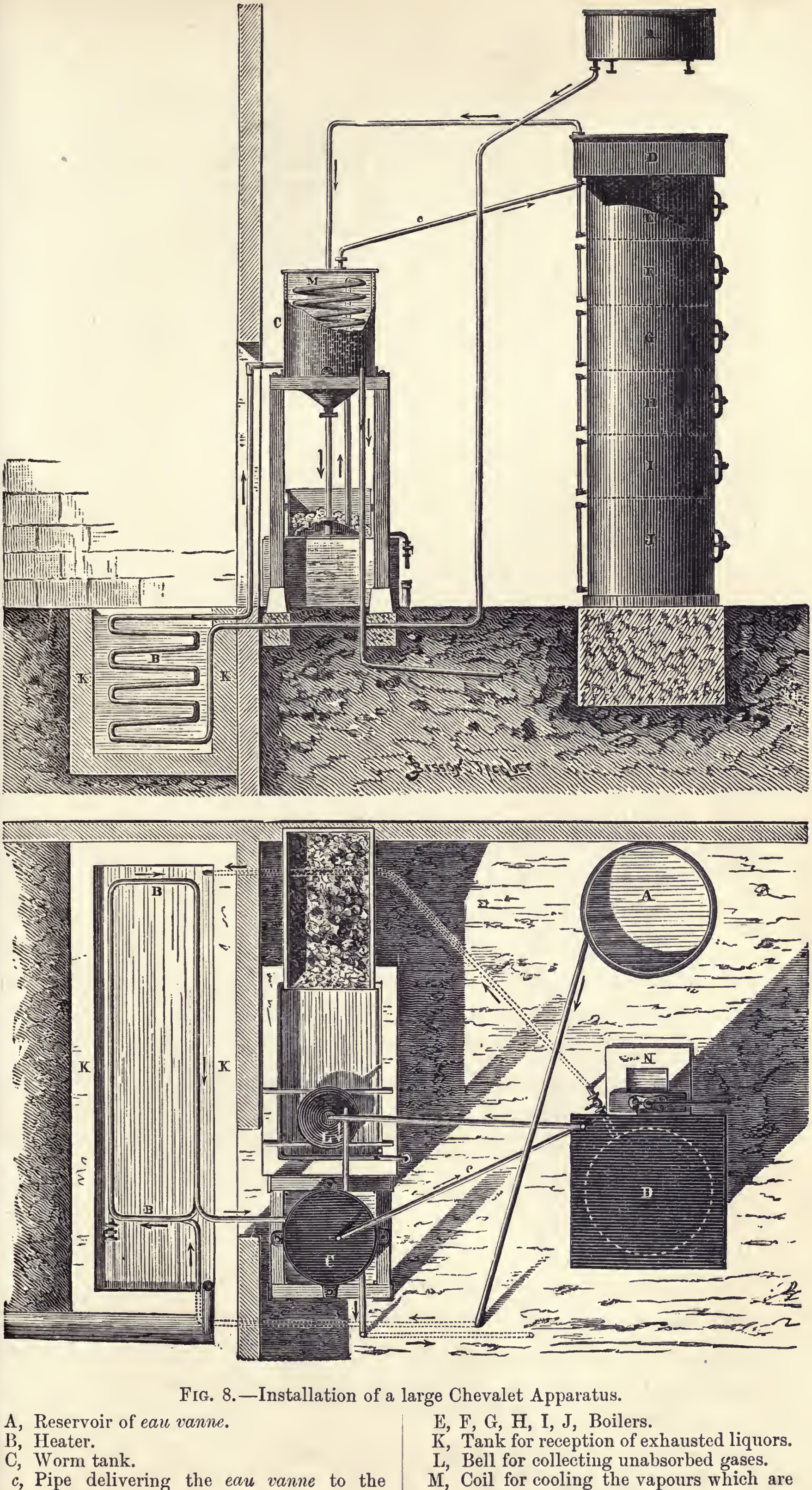


FIG. 8.—Installation of a large Chevalet Apparatus.

A, Reservoir of *eau vanne*.
B, Heater.
C, Worm tank.
c, Pipe delivering the *eau vanne* to the column.
D, Heater and froth separator.
E, F, G, H, I, J, Boilers.
K, Tank for reception of exhausted liquors.
L, Bell for collecting unabsorbed gases.
M, Coil for cooling the vapours which are not stopped by the acid.
N, Pump for milk of lime.

According to M. Chevalet, an apparatus on his system, which will treat 50 to 100 c.m. of *eau vanne* per day, will consume 25 to 30 kilos. of coal and 4 to 6 kilos. of lime per cubic metre treated, and 90 to 95 per cent. of the ammonia will be extracted. With smaller apparatus, treating 10 or 12 c.m. in twenty-four hours, the consumption of fuel will be 35 to 40 kilos., and the same proportion of lime.

Apparatus on this system, treating whole sewage, is at work in a large number of towns, such as Dijon, Havre, Lyons, Nice, Nanterre, Reims, and St. Quentin.

The Chevalet apparatus is equally applicable to the treatment of ammoniacal gas liquor.

2. *Paul Mallet's Apparatus.*—M. Paul Mallet in 1881 set up at the works of the Bordeaux Society de Vidanges et Engrais, at La Tresne, near Bordeaux, an apparatus for treating turbid *eaux vannes* or entire sewage, with the object of manufacturing ammonium sulphate.

The special feature of this apparatus is the constant mechanical agitation of the materials with lime during their passage through the column, after the removal of the volatile salts. Fig. 9 represents this ingenious apparatus, partly in elevation, partly in section. It consists essentially of five principal parts—

1. A tubular heater A.

3. A tubular analyser B.

3. A column C, built of cast-iron, 1·4 m. in diameter, on the Champonnois system, the upper part of which acts as an analyser, and as a dephlegmater beyond the point where the materials are introduced by the pipe *c*. This column is supported on a base plate D, with large openings, which rests on the mixing column E.

4. A column, 2 m. in diameter, constructed of plates, on each of which revolves a mechanical stirrer, keyed to a vertical axle *e*, driven by a pair of toothed wheels.

5. A double-bottomed mud tank F, on the Antony system, for running off the exhausted liquors. The muddy deposits are emptied into the waggons W, whilst the clarified boiling liquors pass into the heater A, and are drawn off by the pipe *s* after complete cooling.

The whole apparatus works as follows:—The sewage is lifted

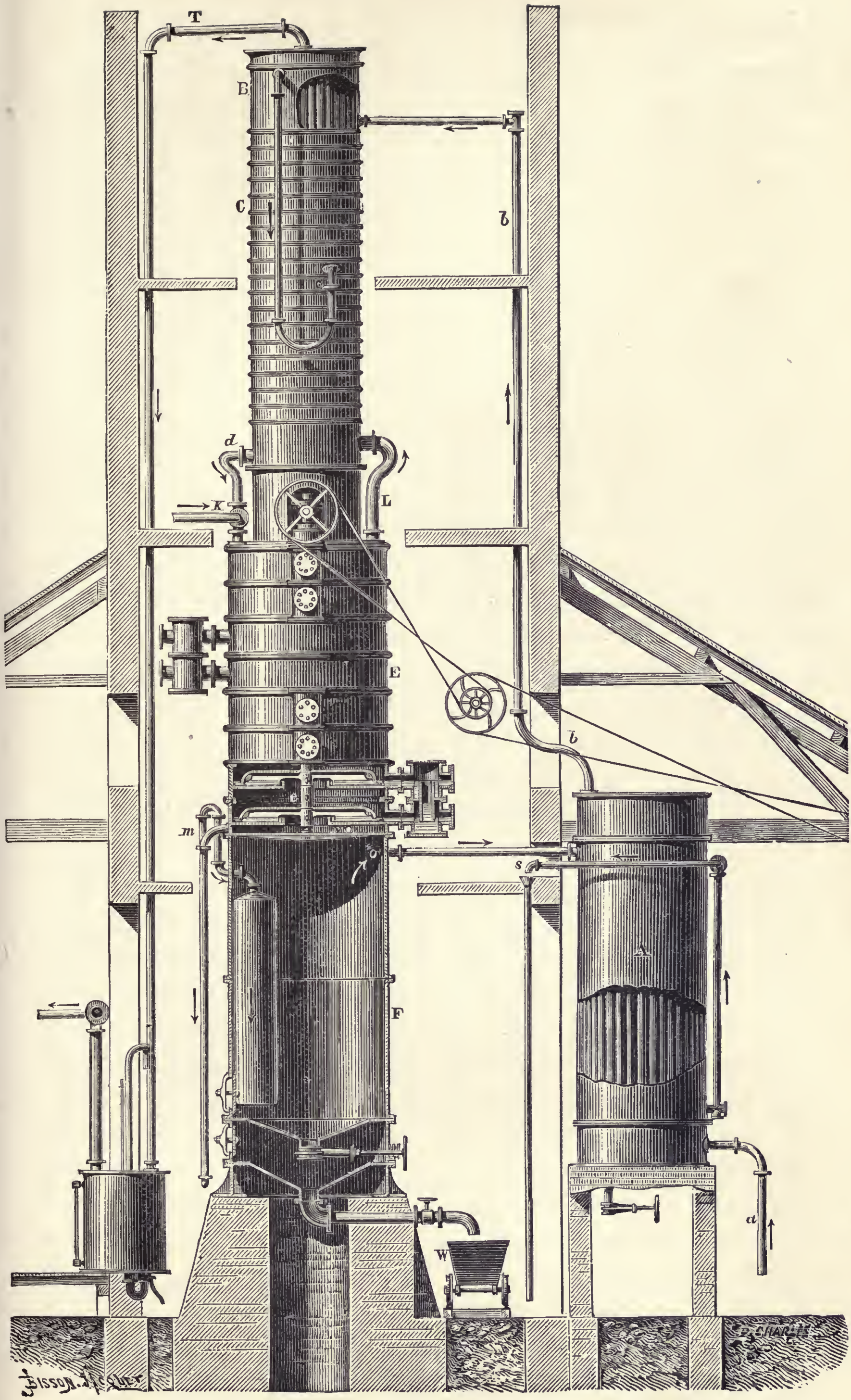


FIG. 9.—Mallet's Apparatus.

by pumps through the pipe *a* into the heater A, where it passes through the tubes, cooling the exhausted liquors which travel in the opposite direction before issuing by the pipe *s*. It then rises through the 4-inch pipe *b* into the analyser B, where it is still further heated by circulating round the tubes of the rectifier C. Issuing then from the analyser by the syphon *c*, it enters the column C at the tenth chamber, and descends regularly to the bottom, where it is delivered by the pipe *d* to the column E, furnished with the stirrers. During this passage the volatile salts of ammonia are carried off by the current of steam rising from the lower column E by the pipe L. The vapours pass through the rectifier C, where they are enriched with ammoniacal products, and then through the analyser, where they part with most of their water, and from which they pass by the pipe T to the sulphuric acid vat. The uncondensed gases are as usual sent to a furnace to be burnt. Before entering the column E by the pipe *d*, the materials which have lost their volatile ammoniacal salts are mixed with milk of lime, pumped in through the pipe K, to decompose the fixed salts; the proportion used being 8 kilos. of lime per cubic metre. This mixture descends from plate to plate as in an ordinary column, but is kept in a state of constant agitation by stirrers, working below the inverted cups, and driven by the shaft *e*. Lastly, the exhausted products, mixed with lime and lime salts, issue from the column E by the syphon *m*, and pass into the mud tank F through a wide descending cylinder. The solid matters settle rapidly, in consequence of the comparative quiescence of the mixture in the mud tank, which is 2 m. in diameter, and owing further to the coagulation of the albuminoid matters by the lime. The clear supernatant liquid flows over to the exchange heater A, where it gives up its heat to fresh sewage, and whence it issues, cooled and clear, by the pipe *s*. The sediments are removed from time to time by opening the valves in the double bottom. They may be put through filter presses to obtain cakes which can be easily dried, and clear filtrate, which is run away. The heating of the whole apparatus is performed by direct introduction of steam from a boiler by the pipe V, 1¼ ins. in diameter, which enters at the bottom of E.

This apparatus will treat 65 c.m. in twenty-four hours.

It does not require frequent cleaning, and exhausts the materials very completely.

The cleansing of the connections of the lime chambers is facilitated by the use of projecting pipes, with 4-way connectors, which can be cleaned by the simple removal of the caps.

Several sets of apparatus on this system have been working for some years, and have given excellent results.

3. *The Lencauchez Apparatus.*—This apparatus is intended to work at a pressure much lower than that of the atmosphere, and to yield either ammonium sulphate or chloride, or even liquid ammonia.

The sewage is prepared as described in Chap. II. § 1, according to Lencauchez' process. The apparatus consists essentially of two distinct parts: one in which the *eaux vannes* are exposed to the action of steam at a reduced pressure, to extract the dissolved gases and the volatile ammoniacal salts, which are then converted either into sulphate or chloride; the other, in which these liquors are subsequently heated with lime, to decompose the fixed ammoniacal salts, coagulate the albuminous matters, and facilitate their settling. We will briefly describe the various parts of this apparatus.

The first part, called the barometric chamber (Fig. 10), consists of a wrought-iron cylinder A, 2·2 m. in diameter and 3·4 m. high, fixed at the top of a vertical hollow cast-iron column B, about 10 m. high, ending below in a syphon *c*, for the escape of the exhausted liquors. This vessel is called the barometric chamber, because a somewhat considerable vacuum can be maintained in it by air-pumps, which continually remove the gases and vapours given off by the *eaux vannes.* These gases are passed into another vessel, where the ammonia is neutralised by sulphuric acid, whilst the exhausted liquors can escape freely at the lower part of the liquid column, which is supported by the pressure of the atmosphere. This chamber is divided into three compartments, each of which contains a small turbine T, the three running on the same vertical axle, and driven by an external pulley *p*. These turbines scatter the *eau vanne* in the form of spray, to facilitate the escape of its volatile constituents.

The *eau vanne*, arriving by the pipe *a*, flows into the first turbine, which throws it against the walls of the chamber. The liquid collected on the first horizontal diaphragm flows into the second turbine, where a second spraying takes place, and thence to the third. Finally, having parted with its gas and volatile ammoniacal salts, it flows freely away down the column B into the cistern C. The waste steam from the engines of the works entering at E, raises the *eau vanne* to ebullition, and is itself in

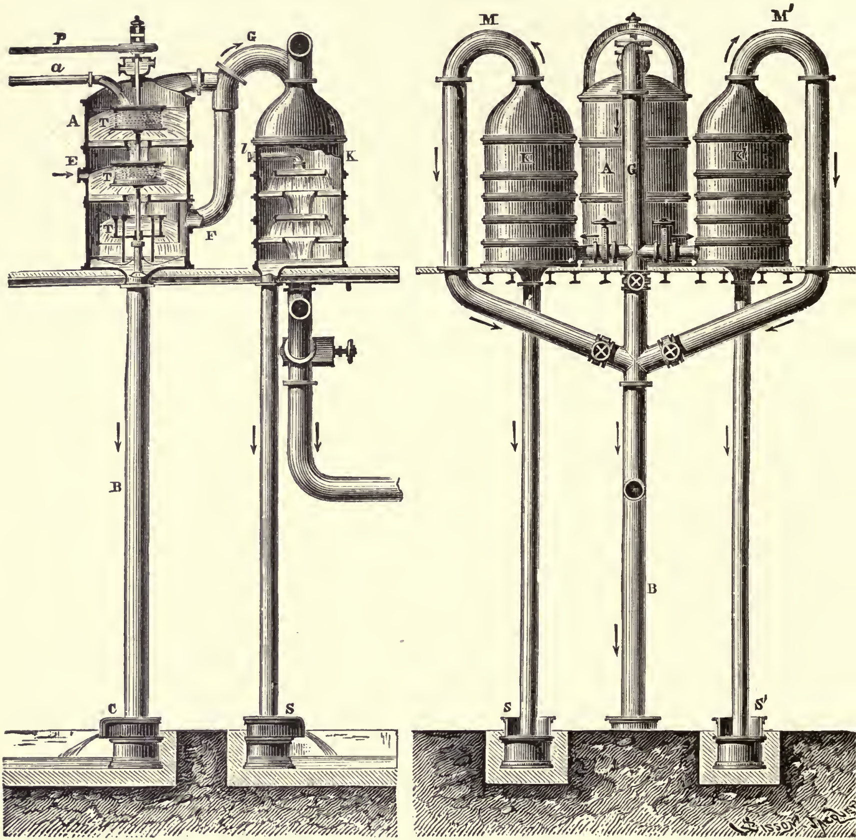


Fig. 10.—Lencauchez' Apparatus. The Barometric and Absorption Chambers.

A, Barometric chamber.
a, Entry for the *eau vanne*.
B, Cast-iron column supporting A, and serving for the escape of the exhausted liquor.
C, Syphon cup for the escape of the exhausted liquor.
E, Entry for steam.
F, G, Pipes conveying the vapours to one of the absorption vessels, and connected with the air-pumps.

K, K′, Absorption vessels.
l, Pipe for introducing acid.
M, M′, Pipes carrying the vapours and uncondensable gases to the air-pumps.
T, T, T, Turbines for spraying the liquids.
S, S, S, Syphon cups for drawing off the solutions of ammonium salts.

great part condensed. Lastly, the partial vacuum is maintained constant in the apparatus by the action of three air-pumps communicating with the barometric chamber. As may be seen, the gases and volatile ammoniacal products are extracted from the liquors in this apparatus—1st, by the rise of temperature produced by the waste steam of the engines; 2nd, by the action of a partial vacuum; 3rd, by the subdivision of the liquor into spray by the turbines. The vapours and gases issuing from the barometric chamber by the pipes F and G, pass through an absorption chamber constructed on the same principle as the preceding, but of smaller dimensions. As shown in the figure, two of these absorbers may be attached and worked alternately.

Each of the absorbers consists of a large cylinder K, 1·75 m. in diameter, furnished with a series of horizontal shelves, over which the acid flows in thin sheets, whilst the gaseous current travels in the opposite direction on its way to the air-pumps. The quantity of acid sent into the absorber, and the time of its contact with the gases, are such that all the ammonia is absorbed, and the acid completely neutralised. The solution of ammonium sulphate thus obtained flows over from the syphon cup S into an evaporation tank. The tube M or M′, according to the absorber which is at work, carries off the excess of steam with the carbonic and hydrosulphuric acids to the air-pumps, which deliver them into a cooled vessel, where the steam condenses, whilst the uncondensable gases are sent to a furnace.

The condensed vapour, still containing a little ammonia, which has escaped absorption, is sent into the lime chamber to be treated with the *eau vanne* from the barometric chamber.

The second part of the apparatus intended for the decomposition of the fixed salts is almost identical with that shown in Fig. 25, p. 83. It consists of a horizontal cylinder 3 m. in diameter and 6 m. long (Fig. 11), through the whole length of which runs a shaft with paddles, which is driven by machinery, to promote the intimate mixture of the liquors with the milk of lime. This shaft carries seven discs, which check the speed of the gaseous current.

The cylinder is divided into eight compartments by seven partitions, *c*, *c*, *c*, perpendicular to its axis and at equal distances apart, as shown in Fig. 11. The first, on the left, reaches to the middle of the cylinder, and each of the others is 0·15 m. shorter than the one preceding it. Into the second compartment there enters a pipe V, bringing waste steam from one or more engines; finally, above the last chamber there is a distillation column with wrought-iron plates. To avoid the choking which might result from materials being thrown up by the ebullition, the lower chambers of this column are not provided with inverted cups. The upper part of the column in Fig. 25 is connected with two return coils c, c', from which crude liquid ammonia flows into a reservoir. If the manufacture of the sulphate is aimed at, the coils being less cooled, the ammoniacal vapours from the last coil should be carried into a sulphuric acid vat. The *eau vanne* which has been deprived of its volatile ammonium compounds is introduced at *a* into the third chamber of the column; it flows down in thin layers and enters the cylinder F, where it becomes mixed with the milk of lime. The ammonia of the fixed salts, set free by the lime, escapes gradually in each chamber, and passes in succession from one to another, bubbling up through a column of *eau vanne* containing

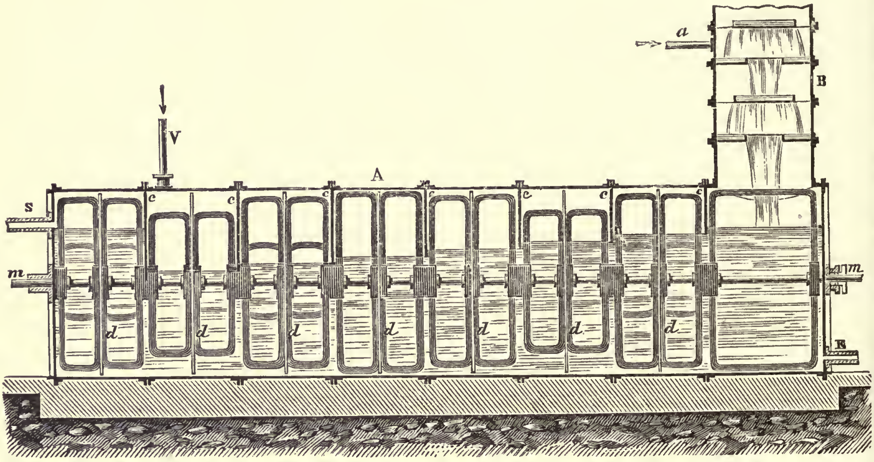


Fig. 11.—Lencauchez' Apparatus. Vertical Section of the Boiler for Decomposing the Fixed Salts.

A, Wrought-iron cylinder in which the fixed salts are decomposed by lime.
a, Entrance of the *eau vanne*.
B, Cascade column.
c, *c*, Fixed partitions of wrought-iron.
d, *d*, Wrought-iron discs fixed to a revolving shaft.
E, Entrance for the milk of lime.
m, *m*, Stirrer.
s, Syphon for the exit of the exhausted *eau vanne*.
V, Entry for steam.

lime, the height of which is limited by the height of the partitions. The ammoniacal vapours, mixed with steam, rise in the column, gradually getting richer, then pass through the coils, where they are deprived of most of their water, which flows back into the column. Ultimately the gaseous products issuing from the terminal coil are conveyed into sulphuric acid, where the ammonia is retained as sulphate.

The *eaux vannes*, which become gradually exhausted as they pass through the compartments of the apparatus in the opposite direction to the steam, escape at last through the syphon *s* into a large tank, where they deposit their suspended matters. The liquor takes about half an hour to pass through the apparatus, and is gradually and completely exhausted.

CHAPTER III.

EXTRACTION OF AMMONIA FROM GAS LIQUOR.

§ 1. Ammoniacal Liquor.

The distillation of coal in retorts for the manufacture of illuminating gas is, as mentioned above, one of the most important sources of ammonia. Coal, under these conditions, yields gas, condensable products, tar, ammoniacal liquor, and a solid residue, coke, which remains in the retorts. In gasworks a yield of 10 kilos. of ammonium sulphate, containing 21 per cent. of nitrogen per ton of coal, is considered exceptional; the French coals contain on the average 1 per cent. of nitrogen, the English as much as 2 per cent. The quantity of ammonia obtained is therefore far short of the nitrogen contained in the coal. Forster has recently shown that coke retains nitrogen, and, moreover, that during the distillation of coal, part of the nitrogen escapes in the free state. Forster's experiments were made with coal containing 1·73 per cent. of nitrogen, yielding 74·46 of coke and 25·54 of volatile matter. The quantity of nitrogen contained in the tar is known to be extremely small. The division of the nitrogen amongst the various products of the distillation was as follows :—

Nitrogen as ammonia . . .	0·251	or 14·50	per cent.
,, as cyanogen . . .	0·027	,, 1·56	,,
,, remaining in coke . .	0·842	,, 48·68	,,
,, not recovered, most of it being in the gas . .	0·610	,, 35·26	,,
	1·730	100·00	

The yield of 0·21 per cent. of the nitrogen in the coal, obtained as ammonia in the best works, is evidently very near the 0·251 obtained by Forster. The state of combination in which the nitrogen exists in the coke is unknown, but it is not unreasonable to suppose that it is as a polymerised cyanogen, that is to say, a nitride of carbon. The action of soda lime on the coke causes it to give up all its nitrogen. The condensed water, and that from the washing of the gas, contains nearly all the ammonia produced by the distillation of the coal, the tar, after the separation of the entangled ammoniacal liquor, retaining only a negligible proportion. The tar and ammoniacal liquors are arrested in coolers and condensers called coke towers. The working up of the tar cannot well be carried out on the small scale; it is therefore in most cases done in special establishments, where it is separated into such commercial products as naphtha, benzenes, heavy oils, naphthalene, anthracene, etc. The ammoniacal liquors, whose value is low, cannot bear cost of carriage; they are therefore always treated on the spot in simple and inexpensive apparatus. As they flow from the condensers they contain tar, and require to be left at rest in large cast-iron tanks or large brickwork cisterns for its separation, so that the ammoniacal liquor can be run off to be worked up. This decantation is of great importance for the manufacture of ammoniacal products, for liquors containing tar do not work well, and give off odorous carburetted vapours which cannot be condensed in the acid employed to absorb the ammonia; the result is an irregular treatment, and complaints from the neighbourhood. Some ten years ago the Parisian Gas Company provoked by this means very serious complaints from the inhabitants of the district surrounding the works at Vaugirard, where the separation of tar was imperfect. In consequence of these complaints, and following the advice of the Council of Public Hygiene and Salubrity of the Department of the Seine, the Parisian Gas Company was requested to take measures for the purification of the workshops at Vaugirard, and to put a stop to a state of things prejudicial to public health. To conform with the requirements of the administration, the Parisian Gas Company has set up settling tanks, which have proved completely satisfactory as regards health, as they now work up only clear ammoniacal liquors, free from tarry matter. The new arrangements adopted in the works at Vaugirard had for their object, as has been shown in the report of the Council of Public Hygiene, edited by M. Combes, Inspector-General of Mines—

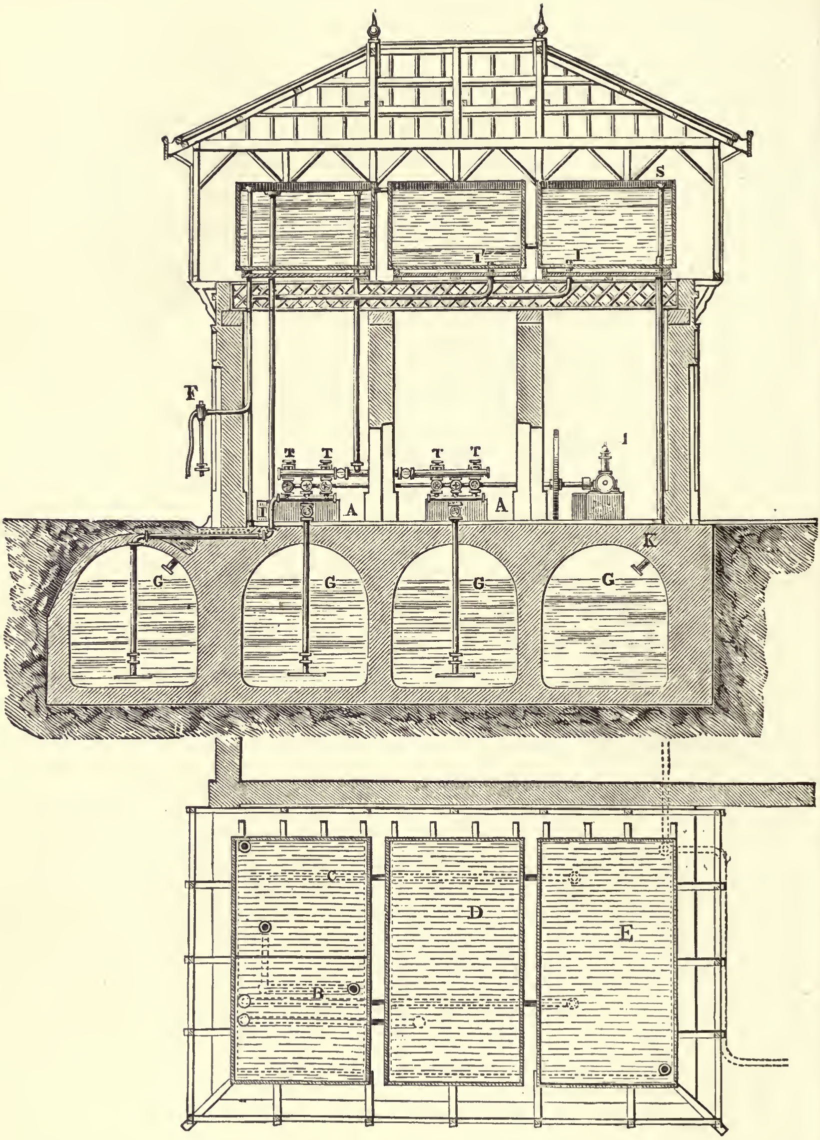


Fig. 12.—Plan and Vertical Section of the Reservoirs and Tanks for the Separation of the Ammoniacal Liquors at the Vaugirard Works.

A, A, Pumps for lifting the mixture of ammoniacal liquor and tar from the reservoirs G, G into the upper tanks.

B, C, D, E, Tanks, connected near the top, for the separation of the water from the tar.

F, Pipe and stop-cock for running off the tar.

G, G, Vaulted brickwork reservoirs for the reception of the mixture of ammoniacal liquor and tar.

K, Pipe for returning into G, G the tar which settles in the upper tanks.

M, Steam engine for driving the pumps.

S, Draw-off of the ammoniacal liquors for distillation.

T, T, Exit valves of the pumps.

1. To separate as perfectly as possible the tar from the ammoniacal liquors, before transferring these to the boilers for distillation with lime.

2. To prevent the escape of ammoniacal vapours when the lime is introduced and mixed with the liquid.

3. To prevent the evolution in the works of empyreumatic vapours from the sulphuric acid vats which receive the products of the distillation, by causing these vapours to pass into one of the chimney stacks of the works, the walls of which are always at a temperature higher than a dull red heat.

To promote the separation of the tar, the ammoniacal liquors, on leaving the coolers, are sent into large brickwork reservoirs, (G, G, Fig. 12), forming the basement of a special building, in the upper part of which are situated four large tanks, protected by a roof.

On the ground floor are the pumps A, A, which raise the mixture in the reservoirs G, G into the upper tanks. A steam engine M drives these pumps. The four tanks B, C, D, E communicate with one another at the tops; the liquor delivered by the pumps into the tank B passes in succession through C, D, and E; the greater part of the tar settles in B and C, a very small amount separating in the other tanks. The ammoniacal liquor, freed almost completely from tar, is drawn off by the pipe S from the surface of the tank E, into gauge tanks at the upper part of each set of stills. The tar which collects at the bottom of the first two tanks is drawn off by the tap F into wrought-iron cylinders, in which it is conveyed to the works at La Villette. This method of procedure yields with regularity clear ammoniacal liquor, which, being free from tar, is easily worked up.

§ 2. Manufacture of Ammonium Sulphate.

1. *A. Mallet's Apparatus.*—The nitrogenous substances in coal, being decomposed by heat during the manufacture of coal gas, yield cyanogen, free nitrogen, and carbonate, acetate, chloride, sulphide, and sulphocyanide of ammonia, the latter of which are condensed by cooling, assisted by the water vapour which accompanies them, and by that which is introduced into the scrubbers. These ammoniacal salts represent, according to Forster, scarcely

15 per cent, of the nitrogen contained in the coal, whilst about 50 per cent. remains in the coke. The complex, tarry liquid which is obtained from the condensing apparatus constitutes the so-called "gas liquor." We have seen that, prior to any other treatment, the crude liquids require to be left to settle, and to be drawn off with great care to free them as much as possible from the tar they contain.

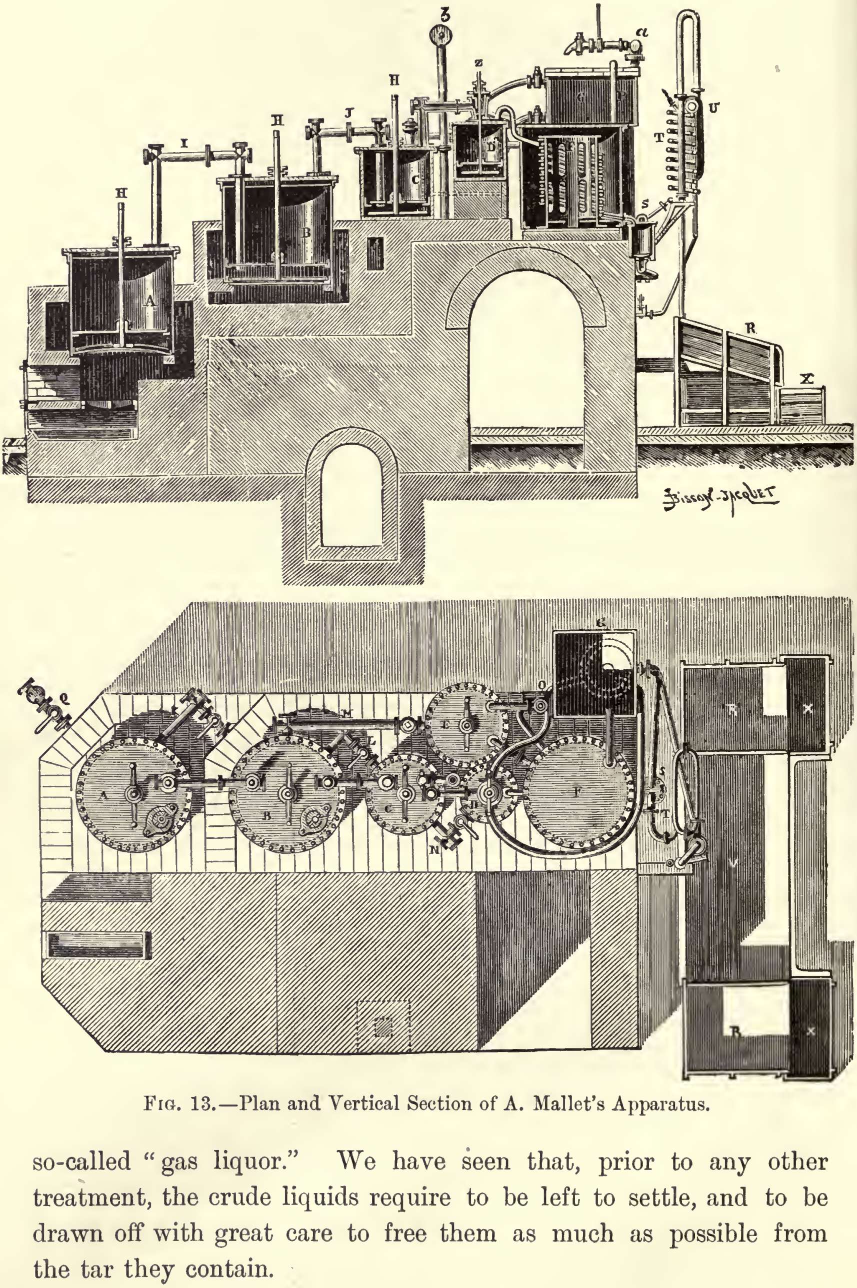


Fig. 13.—Plan and Vertical Section of A. Mallet's Apparatus.

The Parisian Gas Company has adopted for the treatment of its gas liquors, the apparatus devised in 1841 by A. Mallet. This apparatus, which at the present time is fitted up in the works of the company, consists, as is shown in Figs. 13 and 14, of

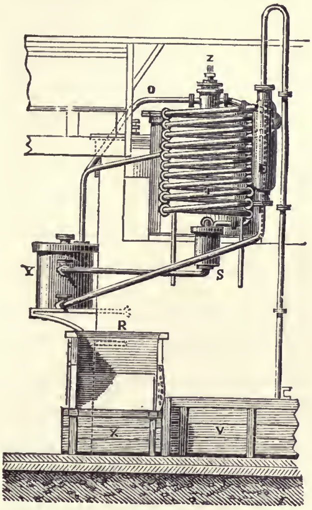


Fig. 14.—Elevation of the Saturation Tank.

Description of Figs. 13 and 14.

A, First boiler, heated directly by a fire.
B, Second boiler, heated by the waste heat of the fire.
C, Third boiler, heated by the steam from B.
D, Fourth boiler, which receives the condensed water from Y.
E, Lime boiler.
F, Charging tank, containing a condensing coil.
G, Tank which measures out the charge for one operation. It is connected with the charging tank by a stopcock at the bottom, and with the lime boiler by a tap at the top.
H, H, H, Stirrers.
I, J, Pipes connecting A with B, and B with C, for the conveyance of the ammoniacal vapours.
K, Pipe for emptying B into A.
L, Pipe for emptying C into B.
M, Pipe for emptying the lime boiler into B.
N, Pipe for emptying D into C.
O, Pipe for emptying the vessel Y into D.
P, Tube conveying the vapours from the tank F into G.
R, Sulphate drainer.
S, Vessel for receiving the liquids condensed by the coil in F, and connected with the vessel Y.
T, Coil, cooled by the atmosphere.
U, Safety vessel, to prevent water from S passing into the absorption vat.
V, Crystalliser.
X, Lead vat to receive the drainings from the salt.
Y, Vessel which receives the liquids condensed in the coils F and T.
Z, Three-way cock by which the air in Y can be compressed to empty that vessel into D.
a, Pipe by which the liquor for treatment arrives.
b, Pipe by which the ammoniacal vapours can be sent to a second absorber during the emptying of the salt.
c, Pipe for emptying the boiler A.

four wrought-iron boilers, A, B, C, D, of unequal capacity, furnished with stirrers, H, H. The two first hold about 2 c.m. The boiler A is heated directly by a coke fire; the second, B, by the waste heat of the fire; the third, C, is not set in the brickwork, and is heated simply by the steam from the boiler B; the fourth, D, serves as a scrubber for the vapours from the earlier ones. The covers of the three boilers A, B, C carry cast-iron pipes I, J, the first of which reaches nearly to the bottom of B, and the second nearly to the bottom of C. The four boilers communicate by the pipes L, M, N, furnished with stop-cocks, to allow the liquors in D to flow into C, those in C into B, and those in B into A. The boiler A has also a draw-off tap, by which its contents can be run to waste. The boiler C is connected with D by a three-way tap Z; lastly, the vessel D is in communication with a cooler F, consisting of cast-iron pipes immersed in cold ammoniacal liquor, which is renewed as the operation proceeds. The vessels S and Y receive the liquids condensed in the coil T; this coil, which is cooled by the surrounding air, is intended to stop the last portions of liquid carried off by the ammonia, which then passes into the sulphuric acid in the vat V. This vat V receives the product from two sets of apparatus. G is a measuring vessel, which receives the charge of ammoniacal liquor and which communicates with the tank F by a tap at the bottom, and with the lime boiler E by a tap *f*. The slaked lime for decomposing the fixed ammoniacal salts is introduced into the vessel E. Part of the ammoniacal liquor passes directly from the measuring vessel into the boiler E, and is there mixed with the lime by working the stirrer.

The following is the course of the operation:—The boilers A and B are charged with the crude liquor from G, which is first mixed with the requisite quantity of lime in E, and passed through B into A. The vessel C is half filled, and also the tank F, with the ammoniacal liquor. A fire is then lit under A, and the contents are stirred from time to time with the agitator H. The vapour produced passes into the boiler B, which it heats rapidly, and drives out the ammonia set at liberty by the lime. The vapours from the boilers A and B then pass into C and D, where they deposit part of the water vapour carried off by the ammonia; they then pass through the coil in the tank F, where further condensation takes place. The liquor in this tank becomes heated, gives off part of its ammonia, which passes into the measuring vessel G by the pipe T, and is there condensed. The impure products condensed in the coil F are collected in the vessel S, and then flow into Y. The gaseous current which has traversed the cooler F passes on to the coil T, which is cooled by the surrounding atmosphere, where its temperature is lowered to about 80°; the products condensed in this last coil also flow into the vessel Y. The ammonia must not be cooled too much before it is sent to the acid vat, as it is desirable to promote the evaporation of the liquor in that vat so as to obtain the sulphate directly in the crystalline state. The liquids collected in the vessel Y are returned to the vessel D, by opening the three-way tap, which produces a pressure on the surface of the liquor in Y, and the tap is closed again as soon as that vessel is empty. After working for about four hours, the liquid in A is exhausted; the fire is then drawn, and the contents run out into the drains. A is then refilled with the contents of B, and B receives the liquor from C, together with a fresh charge from E, mixed with lime. When D becomes too full, it is emptied into C. Before the end of one operation the charge in E is prepared for the next, by opening *f* and allowing the contents of G to enter the tank F at the bottom. As this tank is always full, the liquor entering below drives the hottest liquor from the surface over into E. The hot liquor in F is thus replaced by cold. The ammoniacal liquor is in this way exhausted as it travels towards A, and the vapours enriched as they pass in the opposite direction. Lastly, the cooling of the vapours for the removal of the greater part of the moisture which they carry over, being effected by crude ammoniacal liquor, a great economy of heat results, as only hot liquors are introduced into the boilers.

The absorption vats V (Figs. 13 and 14), which are about 3 m. long, 2 m. wide, and 0·7 m. high, and are lined with lead, are covered during the whole operation; the space under the cover communicates by a large pipe with an underground brickwork conduit, which conveys the gases to one of the chimneys of the works, where the temperature is above a dull red heat. This prevents the dispersal in the atmosphere of the volatile products which accompany the ammoniacal vapours, and which separate as the latter are absorbed. These products are the more abundant, the less perfectly the tar has been separated. When the sulphuric acid in the vat V is saturated, the ammoniacal vapours are sent to a second apparatus, and the salt is removed by shovels to the drainer R, of wood covered with lead, whence the liquid flows into a smaller vat X, measuring 1·2 × 0·5 × 0·4 m. The drained sulphate is then dried on cast-iron plates, heated by the waste heat of the boiler fires, and is then ready to be sent into the market.

Such an apparatus will take a charge of 12 hectolitres (264 gallons) of ammoniacal liquor, and six operations can take place in twenty-four hours. The quantity of fuel varies with the state of the apparatus, which requires frequent cleaning; when thoroughly clean, about 12 hectolitres (33 bushels) of coke will be required per twenty-four hours. The quantity of slaked lime, in sifted powder, is 1·3 hectolitres ($3\frac{1}{2}$ bushels) per charge. About 70 kilos. (154 lbs.) of dry ammonium sulphate are obtained from each cubic metre of liquor of 2°·5 Beaumé, or a total yield of 500 kilos. (half a ton) per twenty-four hours. By conducting the gas from the last coil into water instead of into sulphuric acid, caustic ammonia can be manufactured by this apparatus.

2. *The Modified Mallet Apparatus.*—The foregoing apparatus has, since its original construction, been modified by the inventor. In the new form the analyser consists of a group of tubes and a distillation column, which are more easily cleaned than the coils. Like the older pattern, the modified apparatus permits the manufacture of either caustic ammonia or the sulphate.

To manufacture sulphate, less lime is required than for making caustic, and the analysis of the vapours does not need to be so perfect for the former as for the latter. It is in fact sufficient if the mixture of ammonia and steam yields, with acid of 53° Bé. (specific gravity, 1·54), sulphate of ammonia, which crystallises in the absorption vats without evaporation. But for the manufacture of caustic ammonia the vapours must be passed through a vessel containing milk of lime, and must be thoroughly cooled and purified, as will be seen further on, before being dissolved in water. Mallet's modified apparatus, shown in Figs. 15 and 16, consists essentially —(1) of three wrought-iron boilers, C, D, E, heated by a fire; (2) a tubular heater A, of capacity equal to one of the boilers; (3) a tubular condenser or analyser cooled by a current of water, and intended to dry the ammoniacal vapours to any desired extent. The liquids from the condensation of the vapours flow down from plate to plate, giving up their ammonia, whilst the ascending vapours gradually become sufficiently dry for the manufacture of sulphate; (4) an absorption vat containing acid of 53° Bé. if sulphate is to be made, or an apparatus for further purifying the vapours, and an absorber, if caustic ammonia is required. Fig. 16 shows on a larger scale the arrangement of the pipes which connect the boiler C with the heater A.

To describe the mode of using the apparatus, we will assume it to be working normally, and that the liquor in the boiler E is exhausted. This liquor is then run off by the tap *g*, and is immediately replaced by the contents of D; the latter is in turn charged from C; the fresh hot liquor from A is run into C, and A is replenished with cold. The pipe *j*, which delivers the vapour in E directly to the heater, permits these transferences to be made rapidly, which is of importance as regards the endurance of the boiler, which is heated directly by fire. Similarly, the tap *h* allows the vapours from D to pass into B. By opening the plug L the necessary quantity of lime is added. After replenishing A the tap *j* is closed, that the vapours from D may pass through C. The vapours from E pass successively through D, C, and B, meeting in B the condensed liquid from the heater and the analyser. During this passage they become enriched at the expense of the liquors, and then become dried whilst passing through A and G. The liquor which surrounds the tubes in the heater is raised nearly to boiling point during one operation, and when it is run down into C it soon boils, giving up part of its volatile ammonia; the remainder, together with that from the fixed salts, being expelled in D and E. This method of work requires the consumption of a very small quantity of lime, since most of the volatile salts are expelled before the lime is added.

When the manufacture of caustic ammonia is desired, lime must be added to the boiler C in quantity sufficient to decompose all the ammoniacal salts of the original liquor.

This apparatus serves equally well for gas liquor and for *eau vanne*, and can be worked either by a special fire, or by waste heat, or by a jet of steam.

3. *P. Mallet's Apparatus.*—The apparatus described above is

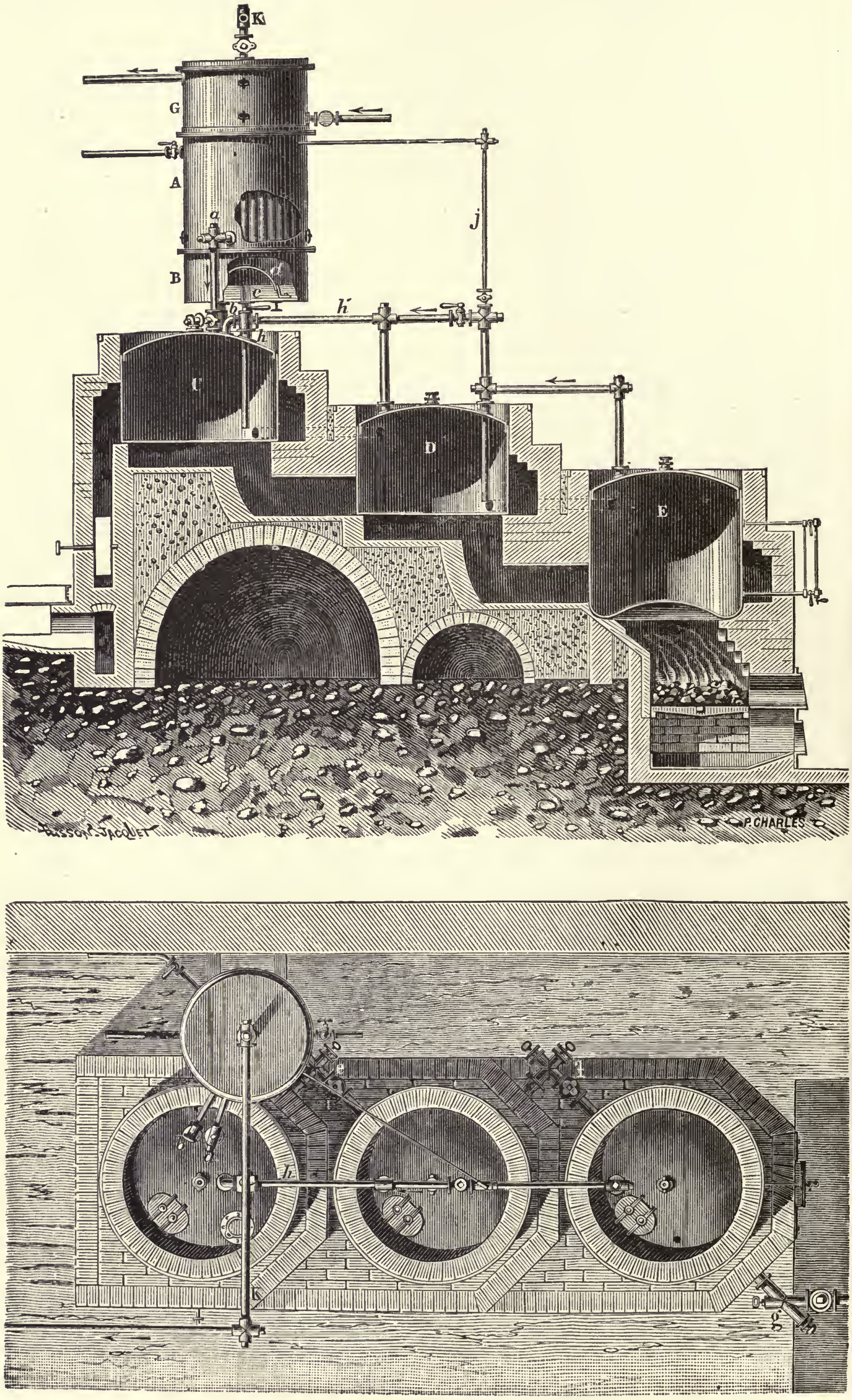


Fig. 15.—Mallet's Modified Apparatus—Plan and Section.

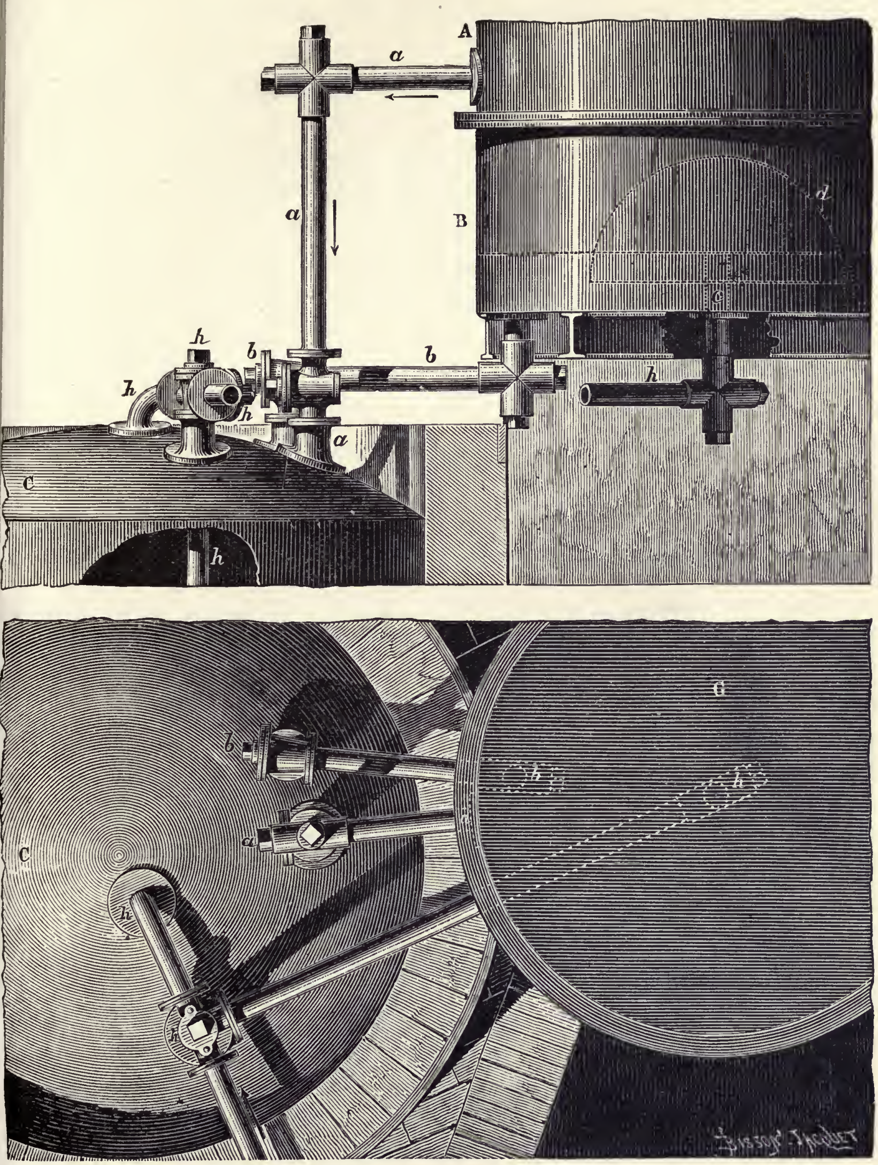


FIG. 16.—Details of Pipe System connecting the Last Boiler with the Heater.

Description of Figs. 15 and 16.

A, Heater containing a charge of gas liquor.
a, Tap for delivering this liquor into the boiler C.
B, Chamber which receives the liquid condensed in the pipes of A.
b, Tap by which this condensed liquor is drawn into C.
C, D, E, Three boilers of equal size, containing stirrers, through which the liquor descends in succession.
c, Pipe which carries the ammoniacal vapours into B.
e, *f*, Taps which place the boilers C, D, and E in communication.
g, Draw-off tap.
h, Tap which allows the vapours from D to pass direct to B.
G, Analyser, cooled by a current of water.
j, Pipe for exposing the contents of A to pressure of vapour from E.
K, Outlet for the ammoniacal vapour.
L, Lime plug.

easily worked, and exhausts the liquors thoroughly, but it is cumbersome and costly.

P. Mallet, in 1869, fitted up at the Colombes works, for the manufacture of ammonium sulphate, an apparatus which, though more simple, exhausts the liquors in a satisfactory manner. This apparatus, shown in Fig. 17, consists of an ordinary distillation column A, of cast-iron, formed by eleven analysing plates and four rectifiers, carrying a heater *a*, and of two boilers B and C, in which lime is used for the decomposition of the fixed salts.

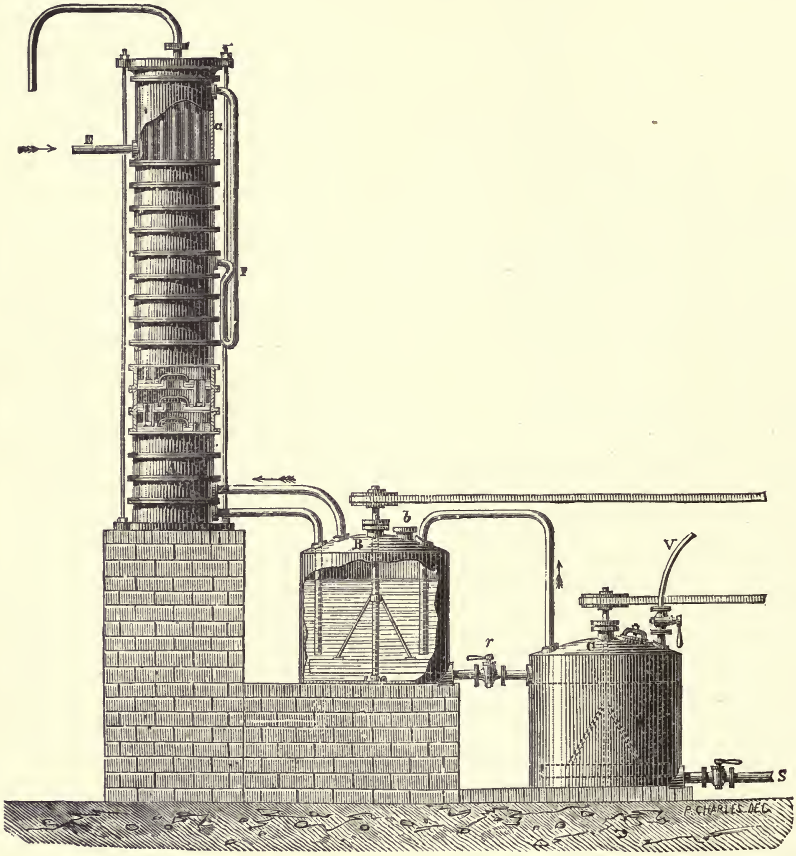


Fig. 17.—P. Mallet's Apparatus.

A, Column consisting of four rectifiers and eleven analysing plates.
a, Tubular analyser.
B and C, Wrought-iron boilers fitted with stirrers.
b, Plug for introdution of lime.
r, Tap for running the liquor from B into C.
S, Exit tap.
V, Steam supply.

The ammoniacal liquors entering at E are first heated by circulating round the tubes of the analyser *a*; they then enter the column by F, flow down from plate to plate into the boilers B and C. During their passage through the column they part with the volatile salts, and the fixed salts are subsequently decomposed by lime in the boilers. The operation is continuous in the column but intermittent in the boilers. This apparatus is inexpensive and gives good results, but occupies much space. It can be worked either by a special fire or by steam, as in the figure.

An apparatus of this description, with a column of fifteen plates 0·8 m. in diameter, and with two boilers of 1 c.m. capacity, can treat 20 c.m. of gas liquor in twenty-four hours.

Unless mixed with a certain quantity of lime, gas liquor very rapidly corrodes wrought-iron. It is therefore necessary to make the heaters of cast-iron, as in the apparatus just described, or else of lead.

When working up rich ammoniacal liquors, there is but little advantage in heating them by the vapours from the column or the waste liquors; on the other hand, fuel is always abundant in gasworks, and steam is often raised by the waste heat of the furnaces.

In 1873, P. Mallet fitted up at the Blois Gasworks an apparatus consisting essentially of a cast-iron distillation column, each plate of which carried a single inverted cup, keyed to a vertical revolving shaft. This ingenious arrangement allowed the milk of lime to be introduced into the column without any risk of obstructions. The same arrangement was introduced by Mallet, in 1881, at the Bordeaux works for the treatment of sewage.

4. *Chevalet's Apparatus.*—This apparatus, already described for the treatment of *eau vanne*, serves equally well for gas liquors. In this case, two to four, or even more boilers are used, according to the amount of liquor requiring treatment daily. Heat may be applied either by a fire under the boilers, or better by a jet of steam, or by thermo-syphon boilers placed in the flues of the retort furnaces. In the last case no fuel is expended, but the working depends on that of the retort furnaces. The work can, however, be made regular by putting the boilers in a special secondary flue,

through which all or part of the flue gases can be sent without interfering with the draught of the furnaces. In small sets of apparatus heated by direct fire, the consumption of coal or coke amounts to 40 kilos. (88 lbs.) per cubic metre of liquor treated; in apparatus of greater size, it may fall to 35 or 30 kilos. The use of waste heat constitutes therefore an important economy in the manufacture of ammonium sulphate.

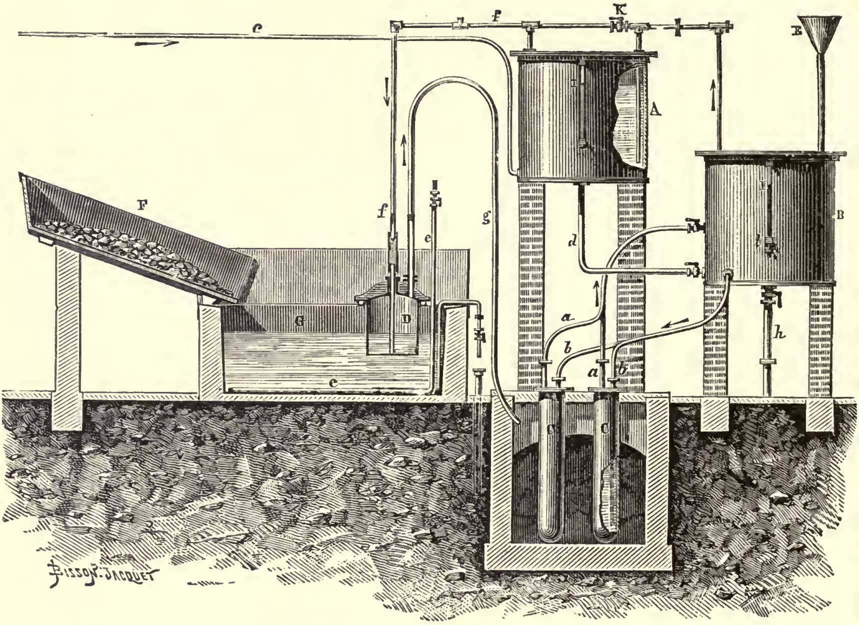


Fig. 18.—Chevalet's Apparatus, with thermo-syphons.

A and B, Wrought-iron boilers.
C, C, Heaters for the thermo-syphons.
D, Leaden bell which collects the gases and water vapour.
E, Lime funnel.
F, Sulphate drainer.
G, Acid vat.
K, Stop-cock which causes the vapours from B to bubble through the liquor in A.
a, *a*, Pipes conveying the hot water from the heaters to B.
b, *b*, Return pipes.
c, Pipe for introducing the ammoniacal liquor.
d, Pipe for emptying A into B.
e, Lead coil for concentrating the sulphate solution by steam.
f, *f*, Ammonia pipes.
g, Pipe conveying unabsorbed gases to flue.
h, Waste pipe for exhausted liquor.
I, I, Water levels.
l, Sampling cock.

Fig. 18 shows the general arrangement of a small Chevalet apparatus, heated by thermo-syphons. It consists of two wrought-iron boilers, A and B, placed at convenient levels for running the liquor from one to the other. The lower boiler B is connected by the iron pipes *a* and *b* to two heaters placed in the furnace flue. The pipes *a*, *a*, which leave the heaters at their upper part, are carried into the boiler B about half-way up, whilst *b*, *b*, which leave B at the bottom, are carried nearly to the bottoms of the heaters.

The two boilers are connected by the pipe *d* for running down the liquor, and by *f*, *f* for the passage of the vapours. When the stop-cock K is closed, the steam from B bubbles through the liquor in A, but passes direct to the sulphuric acid in G when K is opened. The boiler B is fitted with a funnel E for the addition of milk of lime, and a draw-off pipe *h*; A is supplied with ammoniacal liquor by the pipe *c*, and delivers the vapours through *f*. The uncondensed gases and steam from the acid vat are collected by the bell D and sent by the pipe *g* into the hot flue. At the bottom of the acid vat there is a lead pipe *e*, *e*, through which steam from a boiler is passed for concentrating the solution.

The working of the apparatus closely resembles that of the forms already described. Most of the volatile ammoniacal compounds are expelled whilst the liquor is in the boiler A; and when it has been let down into B, a charge of milk of lime equal to about 4 or 5 kilos. of lime per cubic metre of liquor is added, to decompose the fixed salts. This quantity of lime is not sufficient to produce a deposit, and there is no need for frequent cleansing. When working up liquors marking 2° or 3° Bé., as is generally the case, the boilers are emptied twice in twenty-four hours. When richer liquors are being treated, a longer time is required to exhaust them effectually. The residuary liquors contain very little insoluble matter in suspension, and can therefore be run away without clarifying. They contain a quantity of ammonia, which Chevalet estimates as not more than 125 to 250 grms. per cubic metre, corresponding to 500 to 1000 grms. of ammonium sulphate, which it does not pay to extract. Chevalet states that liquors of 3° Bé. yield 22 to 23 kilos. of ammonium sulphate per degree. The yield of ammonium sulphate per ton of coal varies from 4 to 9 kilos., according to the amount of washing to which the gas is submitted. Few works, however, obtain so large a yield; about 6 kilos. per ton. is a good average. Liquors of 5° to 6° Bé. yield 28 to 30 kilos. per degree and per cubic metre; it is therefore necessary, in purchasing gas liquor, to pay regard not merely to the density, but to the probable yield of ammonia. The theoretical quantity of sulphuric acid of

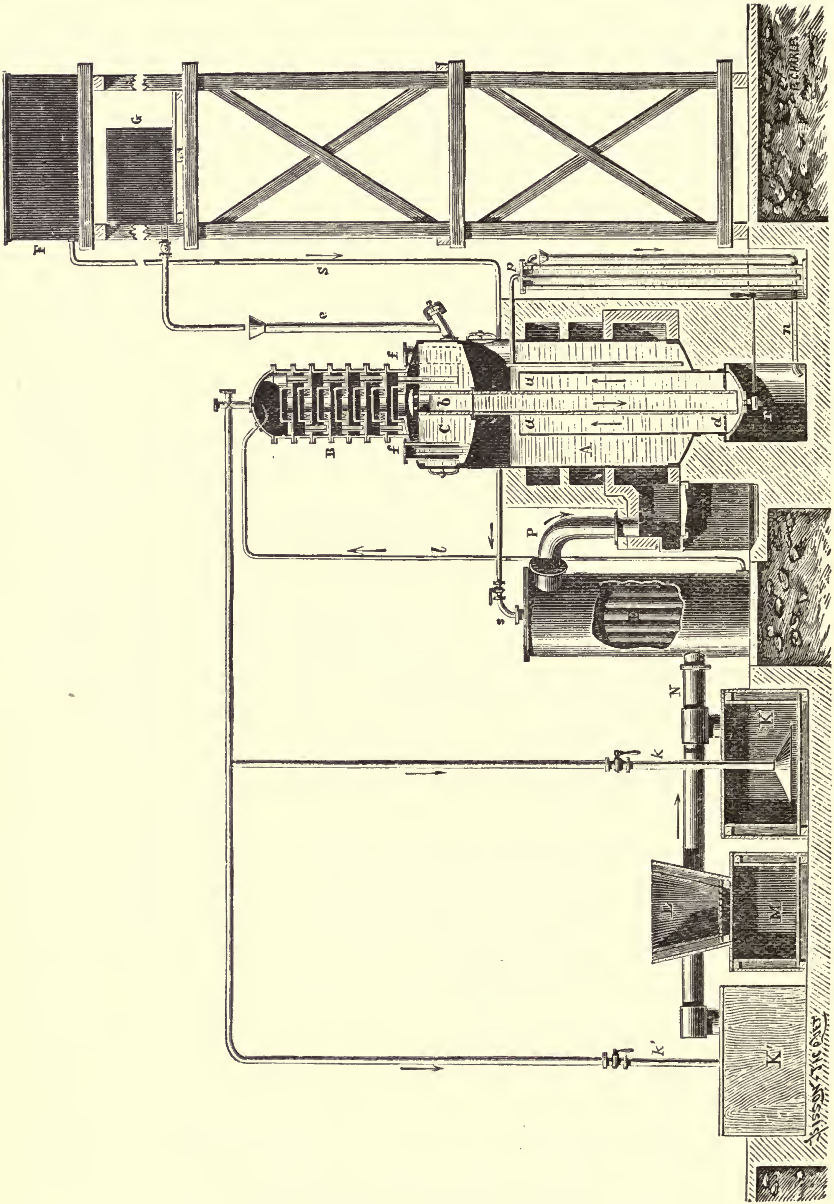


FIG. 19.—Grüneberg's Apparatus.

A, Wrought-iron boiler heated directly by furnace gases.

a, *a*, A wrought-iron cylinder, concentric with A.

B, Cast-iron column.

b, Pipe for the descent of the liquors to the boiler A.

C, Lime boiler.

d, Grating for retaining impurities.

E, Condenser through which the steam from the absorption vats circulates in the opposite direction to the flow of ammoniacal liquor from the reservoir F.

53°, or 54·69 per cent. of sulphuric anhydride for 100 kilos. of ammonium sulphate, is 110·8 kilos.; in practice it varies from 109 to 115. The dried ammonium sulphate contains from 20 to 21 per cent. of nitrogen. M. Chevalet has fitted up apparatus on this system at several gasworks; they permit the treatment at a low cost of considerable amounts of ammoniacal liquor which formerly had to be thrown away, as they would not pay for the erection of more expensive plant.

5. *Grüneberg's Apparatus.*—A very simple apparatus for the economical and thorough extraction of ammoniacal gas liquors has recently been patented by Dr. Grüneberg of Kalk, near Cologne. This apparatus serves for the manufacture of sulphate, or, with some modifications, that of concentrated ammonia. The sulphate apparatus is shown in section in Fig. 19.

It consists essentially of—

1. A vertical wrought-iron boiler, set in brickwork so as to be heated directly by a fire. This boiler contains a large cylinder *a*, *a*, with a grating at the bottom, below which there is a large mud tap. In the centre of this cylinder there is a tube *b*, which reaches nearly to the top of an upper chamber C, which serves as a lime boiler. In this chamber the vapour produced in the lower part bubbles up through the pipes *f*, *f*, keeping the lime in suspension and carrying off the ammoniacal gases.

2. A cast-iron distillation column B, with plates, in which the liquors are deprived of their volatile salts.

3. Acid vats K, K′, for the absorption of the ammoniacal vapour, and arranged so as to collect the uncondensed gases and the steam produced during the neutralisation, and convey them to a cooler E, through which the fresh liquors pass in the opposite direction, and finally to deliver the cooled gases into the furnace.

---

e, Inlet for milk of lime.
F, Reservoir of ammoniacal liquor.
G, Lime vat.
f, *f*, Inverted cups.
K, K′, Acid vats, with covers, for collecting unabsorbed gases.
k, *k*′, Pipes conveying the ammoniacal gas.
L, Sulphate drainer.
l, Pipe which conveys hot liquor to the column.
M, Reservoir for the drainage from the sulphate.
N, Pipe which carries gas and steam from the vats to the condenser.
n, Exit for exhausted liquors.
P, Pipe which delivers the uncondensed gases to the furnace.
r, Tap for drawing out the lime mud.
s, *s*, Pipe for introduction of ammoniacal liquor.
p, Syphon pipe through which the exhausted liquors flow away.

4. A reservoir F, containing the liquors to be treated.

5. A lime vat for feeding the chamber C, through a pipe *e*, which is provided with a cleaning plug.

6. A syphon *p*, for the continuous outflow of the exhausted liquor by the pipe *n* and the drain *m*.

The liquor in the reservoir F is allowed to flow in a continuous stream by the pipe *s* into the cooler G, where it becomes heated whilst condensing the steam from the acid vats. It then rises by the pipe *l* to the top of the column B, through which it descends, parting gradually with its volatile ammoniacal salts. It then reaches the lime chamber C, where it is kept in agitation by the steam from A passing up through it by the pipes *f*, *f*. It then flows down the central tube *b*, carrying with it the lime, the coarser portions of which are caught under the grating *d*, and, rising in the concentric tube *a*, *a*, flows over into the boiler A, where it is exposed to the direct heat of the fire, which completes its exhaustion. It then flows away through the syphon *p*, which draws it from near the bottom of the boiler, and delivers it by the pipe *n* into a drain. The lime sediment is drawn off from time to time by the tap *r*; and the separation of the lime deposit from the liquor taking place in the cylinder *a*, which is not in contact with the fire, prevents the formation of incrustations and the consequent burning of the boiler plates. The liquors which flow away by the syphon *p* contain, according to Grüneberg, only 0·05 per cent. of free ammonia and 0·09 per cent. of combined ammonia. The rich ammoniacal vapours which issue from the column B are delivered by the pipes *k* and *k′* alternately to the absorption vats K and K′. So much heat is produced by the neutralisation, that much of the water contained in the acid is evaporated, and the sulphate produced crystallises in the absorption vat. The mixture of steam and uncondensed gases is sent through the cooler E; the steam condenses and flows away, whilst the gases are sent into the furnace and burnt. The sulphate from each vat is dried as soon as the acid is neutralised; the mother liquor is returned to the absorbing vat.

According to Grüneberg, about 50 kilos. (1 cwt.) of coke is burnt for each cubic metre of liquor treated.

Apparatus on this pattern has lately been set up in many localities: at Nice, at Tamaris for treating the ammoniacal liquors from coke ovens, at Valenciennes, Kalk, Frankfort, Hamburg, Göttingen, Goerlitz, Florence, and Palermo; and in 1884 it was established at Danzig, St. Petersburg, Moscow, and Barcelona. This apparatus works well on very varying scales; some of the installations treat only 5 to 10 c.m. of liquor in twenty-four hours, others are much larger.

Grüneberg has produced a modified form of this apparatus for making concentrated liquid ammonia. This will be described in Chap. III. § 3.

§ 3. CONCENTRATION OF AMMONIACAL LIQUOR.

1. *Solvay's Horizontal Still.*—The growing importance of the manufacture of soda by the ammonia process induced Messrs. Solvay some years ago to seek for the means of obtaining, in sufficient quantity and at a low price, the ammonia required by their works. It naturally occurred to them to utilise the crude liquors obtained in the washing of coal gas, which in many gasworks were not treated for the manufacture of ammoniacal salts. These liquors are, however, too weak to bear the cost of transport to any great distance; on the other hand, it would have been undesirable as well as expensive to convert them into solid ammonium salts, seeing that for use in the manufacture of soda it is free caustic ammonia that is needed. They were led therefore to devise means of converting them economically, at the place of production in the gasworks, into a crude product rich enough to bear the cost of carriage. With this object E. Solvay devised a form of continuous still, by which solutions containing 15 per cent. of ammonia could be obtained from ammoniacal gas liquors of 1°·5 to 3° Baumé. This apparatus, shown in Fig. 20, is composed of a long horizontal wrought-iron boiler A, part of which is heated by the furnace F. This boiler is divided into a number of compartments, *b*, *b*, by the partitions *c*, *c*. Each of these contains a vessel *t*, which is in communication with the following chamber by a short pipe, so that the liquid can pass from any compartment into the vessel *t* of the next one, whilst on the other hand the steam and gases produced in any chamber can bubble up through the liquor in the vessel *t* in the chamber which follows in the opposite direction.

The boiler being filled to the working level, which is regulated by the position of the overflow pipe S, the liquor, which has undergone preliminary heating in the vessel H, enters the first compartment of the boiler by the pipe G. The vapours which arrive from the second compartment by the duct D, drive part of this liquor out of the vessel *t* into the similar vessel in the next compartment, when the vapours from the next following one pass through it. The liquor thus gradually approaches the fireplace, whilst the vapours travel in the opposite direction, producing a regular extraction of the ammonia. The exhausted liquor finally flows away by the syphon S, whilst the strong ammoniacal vapours, issuing at the other end, pass through the coil in the tank H, being there cooled

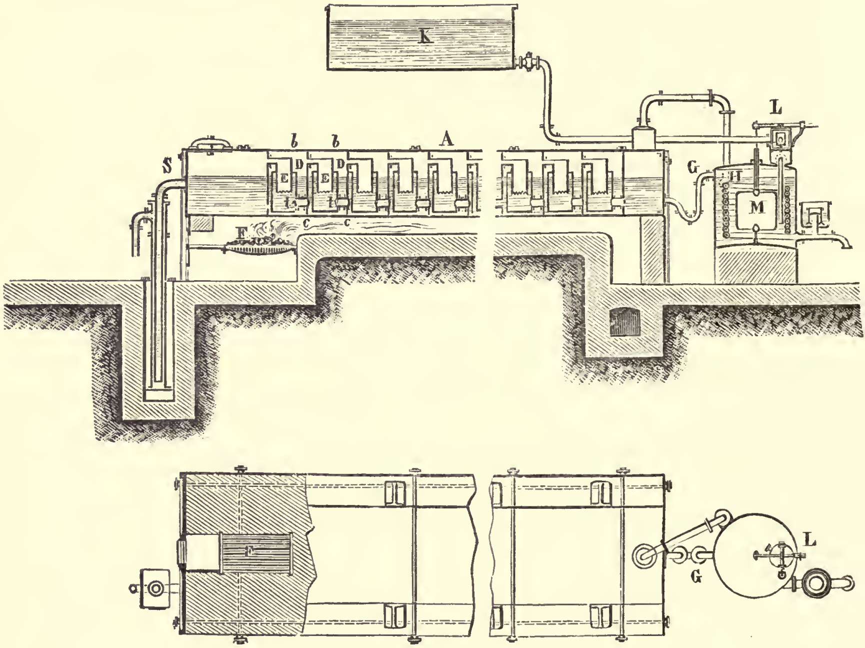


Fig. 20.—Solvay's Apparatus.

A, Boiler.
b, *b*, Compartments.
c, *c*, Partitions.
D, E, Ducts by which the vapours are passed from each compartment through the liquor in the vessels *t*, *t*.
F, Fireplace.
G, Pipe delivering ammoniacal liquor to the boiler.
H, Tank containing the condensation coil.
K, Reservoir of ammoniacal liquor for treatment.
L, Regulator for the flow of liquor.
M, Float which works the regulator.
t, *t*, Internal vessels, each communicating with the preceding compartment.
S, Syphon for escape of exhausted liquor.

and condensed whilst heating the fresh ammoniacal liquor. The rate of advance of the liquor through the apparatus depends on the relative areas of the plunging ducts E and the vessels *t*. The annular space between these should be proportioned to the quantity of liquor and the volume of vapour which it is desired to pass through, and it is to be observed that the advance of the liquid being produced by that of the vapour, the activity of the apparatus is proportional to the heating, and ceases entirely if the fire is extinguished. The steam which is condensed in the coil in the vessel H serves to heat the crude liquor before it enters the boiler. The liquor is passed into the vessel H through a regulator L, controlled by a float M. This float rises or falls as the temperature varies, in such a way that the more the apparatus is heated, and the more steam is produced, the larger is the quantity of liquor admitted. The ammonia gas which escapes from the solution condensed by the coil is arrested by a small acid scrubber, situated above the exit pipe. Solvay's apparatus has been constructed in sizes for treating 12, 18, 24, or 48 c.m. of liquor in twenty-four hours, producing ammonia solution of 12 to 17 per cent. strength. The consumption of fuel varies from 25 to 30 kilos. per c.m. of liquor treated. In dealing with very weak solutions, the heat from the exhausted liquors can be utilised to warm them.

An apparatus with fourteen compartments will treat either 18 c.m. of liquor of 1° to 1°·5 Bé., or 15 to 16 c.m. of 2°. The residual liquors contain at most 100 to 150 grms. of ammonia per cubic metre. To obtain solutions of 16 to 17 per cent. of ammonia, it is necessary to use liquor of 3° Bé.; weaker liquors will not yield more than 12 to 14 per cent. Gas liquor in which part of the ammonia exists as fixed salts, should be treated with lime after the removal of the volatile salts. With this object the liquors are passed through a vessel containing lime, situated between compartments 7 and 8, but it is impossible to add sufficient lime to decompose the fixed salts completely without risk of overheating the exposed plates of the boiler. The plates of the first compartments are rapidly destroyed by the sulphides in the liquors; they require to be renewed about every two years. A thorough cleansing must be given every three or four months to remove the tarry and calcareous incrustations, especially in the compartments immediately over the furnace. In the newest patterns the first five compartments are built of plate 10 mm. ($\frac{3}{8}$ in.) thick; the remainder are of cast-iron, which resists the action of the sulphides better. The arrangement for passing the vapours through the liquid has also been much simplified, as shown in Fig. 21. The common wall of two compartments, A and B, is pierced with two holes, through one of which, *v*, the vapours pass, whilst the other, *l*, brings the liquor in the opposite direction.

In Fig. 21 the part marked *b* is a wrought-iron box open at the top and covering the hole *v*; on the other side of the partition is a flattened box *d* of cast-iron, communicating by the bend E with the compartment C through the opening *l′*. From the positions of the hole *v*, and the tops of the boxes *b* and *d*, relatively to the level of the liquid in the compartments, it follows that the vapours passing from A into B traverse the boxes and throw up the liquor brought by the pipe E. The liquid flowing continuously from compartment C is thus thrown up in B, and the vapours travel in the opposite direction, as in the arrangement previously described. The construction of this new form of apparatus is simpler and less expensive than that of the older one.

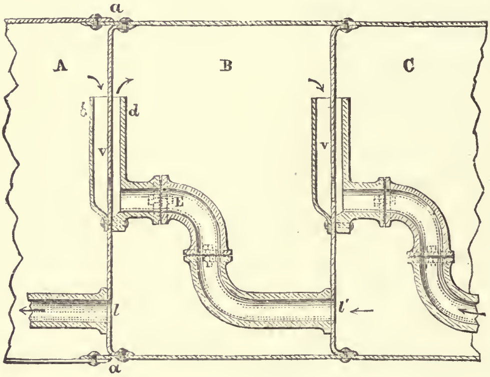


Fig. 21.—New Arrangement of the Boilers in Solvay's Apparatus.

Solvay's apparatus may be used for the manufacture of ammonium sulphate or chloride, by passing the vapours from the boiler into the respective acids, and in this case the tank H can still be used as a heater by passing the exhausted liquors from the syphon S through the coil.

2. *Kuentz's Apparatus.*—M. Henry Kuentz has invented and constructed a simple and inexpensive apparatus for the production of concentrated gas liquor. This apparatus, shown in Fig. 22, consists of two distinct parts, the first of which serves for the extraction, the second for the condensation, of the ammonia. The

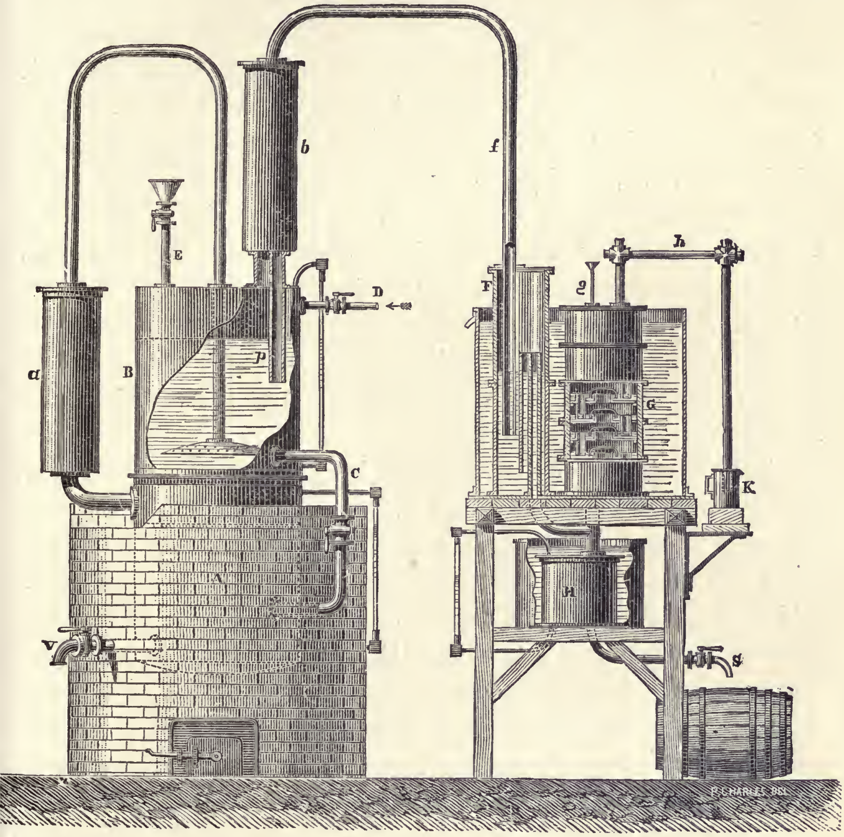


FIG. 22.—Kuentz's Apparatus.

A, Wrought-iron boiler, heated directly by a fire.
B, Upper boiler.
a, *b*, Froth separators.
C, Pipe for running down the contents of B into A.
D, Pipe for introduction of gas liquor.
F, Oval cast-iron pipe for the preliminary condensation of the steam.
f, Pipe conveying the vapours to the condenser.
G, Cast-iron scrubber in which condensation is completed.
g, Pipe for running water into the scrubber.
H, Cooled receiver for the concentrated solution.
h, Pipe for the escape of uncondensable gases.
p, Pipe for returning liquid from the froth separator *b*.
S, Tap for drawing off concentrated ammoniacal solution.

extraction apparatus consists of two wrought-iron boilers, A and B, of 750 to 1000 litres effective capacity, the lower of which is set in a furnace. The vapours given off by this boiler pass through a froth separator *a*, and then pass into the boiler B through a pipe which ends in a very shallow cone. Above the boiler B there is a second froth separator *b*, constructed, as shown in the figure, of a wide wrought-iron cylinder about a metre high, in which the froth, carried up by the gaseous current, breaks and flows back as liquid to the boiler by the sealed pipe *p*, whilst the vapour passes on by the upper pipe to the condensing apparatus. A pipe with stop-cock C, allows the liquor in B to be run down into A, and a waste-cock V draws off the exhausted contents of the boiler A. The gas liquor is brought to the boiler B by the pipe D; the funnel E is for the introduction of lime. The boilers are furnished with level gauges.

The second part of the apparatus, intended for the condensation, is constructed with an oval tube F, into which the vapours pass by the pipe *f*, and of a cast-iron scrubbing column G. These two parts are contained in a wrought-iron tank filled with cold water, which is kept constantly renewed. A small stream of water is allowed to flow into the column G by the pipe *g*, to assist the condensation. The uncondensed gases escape by the pipe *h*, and bubble up through water in a small vessel K, allowing the progress of the operation to be watched, or they may with advantage be passed through a lime purifier and then into a furnace.

The vessel H, which is surrounded by cold water, receives the concentrated ammonia solution from the condensers, and this is then drawn off by the tap S.

The course of an operation is as follows:—The exhausted liquor in the boiler A is drawn off after quenching the fire; the contents of B are run down into A, and a fresh charge is introduced into B. The milk of lime requsite for decomposing the fixed salts is added through the funnel E, and the boiler A is heated up. The steam from A, accompanied by a diminishing proportion of ammonia, passes through the froth separator, and rises through the liquor in B, which soon enters into ebullition, giving off the greater part of its ammonia; this becomes partially condensed in the water which accumulates at the bottom of the tube F. The ammonia solution thus produced flows over into the vessel H, whilst the unabsorbed gases rise through the scrubber C, meeting a stream of water from the funnel *g*, the quantity of which is regulated so as to secure complete condensation, and yield a solution of any desired strength. The uncondensable gases pass off by the pipe *h* through the vessel K. When the vessel H is filled to a fixed level, as shown by the gauge-glass, the operation is ended, and the liquors in the boilers are changed. Each operation lasts from 2½ to 4 hours, according to the quality of the fuel and the skill of the workmen. The concentrated solutions obtained contain 13 to 15 per cent. of ammonia.

Apparatus of this pattern is able to extract the ammonia from gas liquor very perfectly; it is inexpensive and easy to work, and has therefore been established in many places. There are upwards of ninety at work in gasworks, both in France and elsewhere. Kuentz's condenser attached to any of the stills intended for making ammonium sulphate, permits the production of concentrated ammonia liquor.

3. *Grüneberg's Apparatus.*—We have already described the apparatus devised by Grüneberg for manufacturing ammonium sulphate from gas liquor. In a modified form this apparatus is equally suitable for producing concentrated ammonia liquor. The arrangement for this purpose is shown in section in Fig. 23. At the top of the distillation column of the apparatus already described, there is attached a long pipe R, through which the ammoniacal vapours have to pass before reaching the condenser. This pipe is cooled by a water-jacket, to condense part of the water-vapour. The remainder is condensed in the coil D, producing a concentrated solution of ammonia, which flows first into the trapped tank E, and thence into a reservoir. The tube *o* conveys the uncondensable gases to a washing tank H, where they give up their last traces of ammonia, and the pipe *p* then conducts them to the grate of a fire. The crude gas liquor in the reservoir F flows in a constant stream through the covered tank containing the coil D, and after becoming warm passes over to the column by the curved pipe *l*, and passes through the still in the manner already described. This form of apparatus will economically extract comparatively large volumes of gas liquor, and yields solutions of 12° to 14°. It is free from the risk of burning out the plates, which is always present when tarry gas liquors are heated with lime, and it is

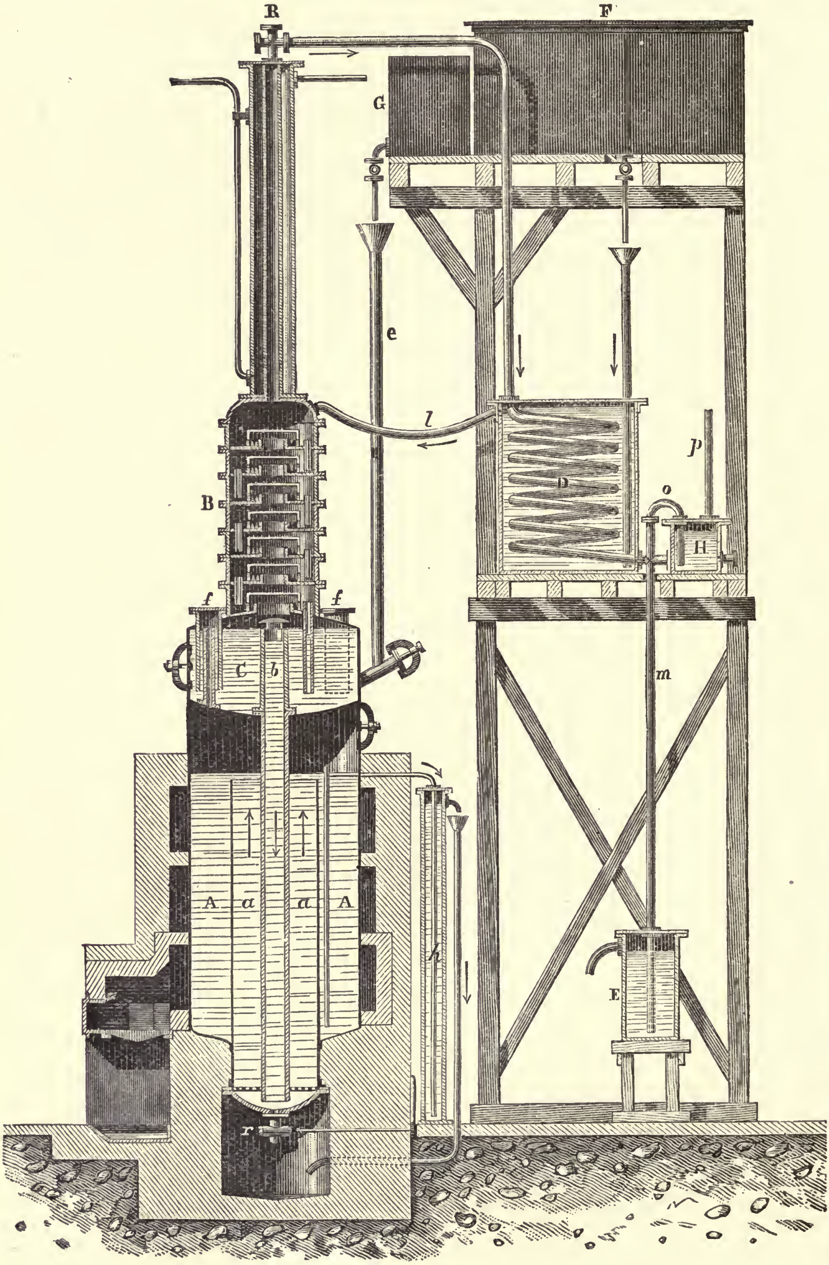


Fig. 23.—Grüneberg's Apparatus for the Manufacture of Concentrated Ammoniacal Liquor.

A, Wrought-iron boiler heated by the flame from a furnace.

a, *a*, Concentric cylinder in which the lime settles.

easily worked. A model with a boiler 1·5 m. in diameter and 3 m. high, will treat 10 c.m. of gas liquor in twenty-four hours.

B, Column.
b, Pipe through which the liquor descends.
C, Lime boiler.
D, Condenser for the ammoniacal vapours.
d, Lime strainer.
E, Receiver for the concentrated ammoniacal liquor.
e, Funnel for introducing milk of lime.
F, Reservoir of gas liquor.
f, *f*, Scrubbers.
G, Vat for milk of lime.
h, Syphon for running away exhausted liquor.
H, Washing vessel for the uncondensed gas.
l, Pipe for bringing the gas liquor to the column.
m, Downflow pipe for the concentrated liquor.
o, Pipe which carries the gas to the washing vessel.
p, Escape pipe for uncondensable gas.
R, Pipe, cooled by water-jacket, for conveying the ammoniacal vapour.
r, Draw-off for the lime mud.

CHAPTER IV.

MANUFACTURE OF AMMONIACAL PRODUCTS FROM BONES, NITROGENOUS WASTE, BEETROOT SPIRIT WASH (VINASSE), AND PEAT.

§ 1. Ammonia from Bones.

The bones from slaughter-houses or knackers' yards are employed for manufacturing either gelatine and phosphate of lime, or else bone charcoal and ammoniacal salts. Fresh bones, to which fragments of muscle still adhere, are soaked for twenty-four hours in hot water to allow them to be readily cleaned. When the soaking is finished, the liquid is run off, and the bones, freed from fleshy particles, are crushed between channelled rollers; they are then boiled to extract the fat. The boiling is carried out in the following manner:—The crushed bone is received in a wrought-iron basket, which can be transferred by a crane to a wooden vat containing water. This water can be rapidly boiled up by a steam coil lying on the floor of the vat. The boiling water extracts the fat from the bone, and causes it to rise to the surface. The fat is collected by a skimmer, strained through a sieve, and employed for soap-making. After two and a half hours' boiling with water the bones give up no more fat; the basket is then lifted out, and the contents submitted to copious washings. The bone is then thrown out in heaps, and allowed to dry spontaneously. When dry it is passed through mills, which reduce it to fragments of suitable size for making bone charcoal. These are freed by sifting from the fine powder which is employed for making phosphatic manure. The coarser fragments are then submitted to calcination, either in crucibles of clay or cast-iron, or in continuous furnaces. Calcination in crucibles does not allow the volatile products to be collected, as these burn in the heating chamber;

by using retorts the volatile products can be collected and the gases utilised for the partial heating of the retorts. A group of retorts, which are either of cast-iron, or better of fire-clay, and of cylindrical or oval section, are arranged vertically in a chamber which can be heated by one or two fires. Each retort is furnished at the top with a charging box, of cast-iron, situated outside the brickwork; this box has a wide opening in the bottom, which is closed by a luted plug, and one at the side for conveying the vapours and gases to the condensers. Each retort has also an opening at the bottom, which is closed during the distillation. The volatile products pass into a hydraulic main containing water, where a preliminary condensation takes place. A small stream of water is allowed to flow into the main to keep the level of the liquid constant, so that the delivery pipes may always dip to the same depth, and also to prevent the deposition of solid ammonium carbonate. The vapours which escape from the hydraulic main are carried first through a condenser heated by an exterior current of water, and then through a scrubber, where they meet a small stream of cold water, which frees them as perfectly as possible from the ammonia they contain. They are then passed into the retort fires and burnt. The liquors from the condenser, the hydraulic main, and the scrubbers, are collected in a wrought-iron vat, and serve for the manufacture of ammoniacal salts. The liquid from the condenser is of 14° to 15° Bé., that from the scrubber 1° or 2° only. On remaining at rest these liquids separate into two layers. An upper oily one, of very complex composition, is known as Dippel's oil; it contains a large number of compounds, especially bases of the pyridine series, of which at present no use has been made. These oils are either burnt in the furnaces or used for making illuminating gas. The lower aqueous layer is a solution of ammonium carbonate contaminated with tarry substances, and is employed for the manufacture of ammoniacal salts by distilling it and absorbing the ammonia by an acid. The salts obtained are deeply coloured by the small quantities of oily products which they contain. One hundred kilos. (2 cwt.) of bone, treated as described, yield 6 to 7 kilos. of ammonium sulphate, containing 18 to 19 per cent. of nitrogen and 1·7 to 2 kilos. of oil. A method formerly employed in France, and still occasionally used, for converting the carbonate of ammonia of the crude liquors into sulphate, consisted in filtering the liquor, after freeing from tar, through a layer of gypsum, when decomposition took place with formation of carbonate of lime and sulphate of ammonia, which merely required concentration.

For the manufacture of ammonium chloride from these liquors, see Chap. V.

§ 2. AMMONIA FROM NITROGENOUS WASTE.

Waste wool, hide, leather, horn, feathers, sponge, etc., containing 6 to 15 per cent. of nitrogen, is habitually worked up into manure. The decomposition of these substances in the soil is extremely slow, it is therefore advantageous to convert their nitrogen into ammonia. L'Hote's method consists in treating them with a 10 per cent. solution of caustic soda, which either dissolves them completely or brings about a complete disintegration. The mixture obtained is made into a paste with lime and introduced into a cast-iron retort. The retort is carefully heated to avoid decomposing the ammonia, and the vapours are passed into chamber sulphuric acid, in which they are condensed. Towards the end of the operation the retort should be raised to a red heat. The white pulverulent residue consists of carbonate of soda and lime, and when treated with water reproduces caustic soda, which is used over again. In this way the whole of the organic nitrogen in the original substance may be recovered as sulphate of ammonia. The sulphate obtained directly by this process is coloured, which however is no obstacle to its use in agriculture. Its purification, if necessary, would be easy.

§ 3. AMMONIA FROM BEETROOT (VINASSE).

The manufacture of ammoniacal salts at the same time as salts of the methylamines, by calcining the residue from the distillation of beetroot spirit, has been carried on for some years. A mixture is obtained of gaseous and condensable products, which on cooling yields a complex tarry liquid containing carbonate, cyanide, chloride, sulphide, etc., of ammonia and methylamines. When this mixture is neutralised with an acid and evaporated, the ammoniacal salts, which are less soluble than those of the methylamines, can be crystallised out. The mother liquor contains chiefly salts of trimethylamine and dimethylamine, and is used for the manufacture of methyl chloride.[1] Hydrochloride of trimethylamine is decomposed by heat. At about 285° C. the gaseous products evolved consist entirely of free trimethylamine and methyl chloride; whilst the solid residue contains hydrochloride of monomethylamine and unaltered hydrochloride of trimethylamine. The decomposition is represented by the equation $3\ N(CH_3)_3.\ HCl = 2N(CH_3)_3 + 2CH_3Cl + N(CH_3)H_2.\ HCl$. Above 305° the residue consists entirely of monomethylamine hydrochloride mixed with ammonium chloride. The gaseous products then contain much ammonia mixed with methyl chloride. Finally, at about 325°, the substance is wholly decomposed or sublimed. Above 305° the principal reaction may be represented by the equation $N(CH_3)H_2.\ HCl = CH_3Cl + NH_3$. The products of a dry distillation of trimethylamine hydrochloride are therefore methyl chloride, trimethylamine, and ammonia. The hydrochloride of dimethylamine behaves in a similar manner. The gaseous mixture, passed into commercial hydrochloric acid, deposits the alkaline products, ammonia and the methylamines, whilst the methyl chloride, washed with water, and collected in a gasholder, is liquefied by compression after being completely dried by sulphuric acid. Methyl chloride is now manufactured commercially by this method, and is used both in the preparation of coal tar colours and in freezing machines.

The chlorhydrates of ammonia and the methylamines are easily separated by crystallisation and centrifugal extraction, ammonium chloride being much less soluble than the other salts. The methylamine salts in the mother liquors are reworked for making methyl chloride. The sal ammoniac obtained by this process is rendered impure by chlorides of iron and lead from the boilers and evaporation coils; to purify it for use in Leclanché batteries, it is redissolved and treated with ammonium sulphide to precipitate the heavy metals. By recrystallisation and hydro-extraction a very pure product is obtained, which finds its application in telegraphy.

§ 4. AMMONIA FROM PEAT.

1. Peat is a highly important fuel, which at the present time is being formed by the decomposition of aquatic plants in marshy

---

[1] C. Vincent, *Comptes rendus de l'Académie des sciences*, 21st May and 8th October 1877.

localities. Peat often contains the remains of trees which have undergone slow decomposition under water, and which have nourished the growth of plants which only live on decomposing lignite. These plants have grown and perished, and their remains have served as the soil of a new layer of vegetation. In this way a deposit of peat has been gradually formed, the thickness of which has continued to increase until it reached the surface of the water. Peat bogs have therefore had their origin either in a lake or pool, or even in an arm of the sea, which have in this way become gradually filled up. It is the opinion of some authorities that thirty to forty years are required to form a layer of peat 1 m. in thickness; others estimate that under the best conditions the production does not exceed 0·6 metre in a century. Both views are correct to this extent, that a century is required to form 0·6 m. of peat of good quality, whilst in thirty to forty years it is possible for a growth to form 1 m. thick of an imperfect peat which is not worth the trouble of working. It is of importance that the water of a peat bog should be renewed, for in stagnant water the decomposition of the vegetation would be complete, and peat would not be formed; but the water-current must be a slow one, and must not remove the débris on which the formation of peat partly depends.

There are found in Picardy two kinds of peat: one compact and foliated, which has been produced by the decomposition of wood or large plants; the other light, derived from the *Equisetaceæ* rushes, and mosses which have grown on the former. This spongy peat is sometimes rich in mineral matters, which have been introduced by floods. These mineral matters, crushed shells and stones, make the peat difficult to burn. Such peat (*tourbe à cendres*) is of very inferior value.

Peat when dug out from the bog can be worked up into a soft paste like clay, and moulded into bricks (*briquettes*); these, exposed to the air under sheds, rapidly lose most of their water and shrink considerably, sometimes to one-sixth of their original bulk. When, however, peat ceases to lose weight under these conditions, it is far from being dry; it retains a proportion of hygrometric moisture which is the more considerable the poorer the peat is in mineral matters. Thus the peat of first quality from the Somme retains 10 to 30 per cent. of water after long exposure to air, whilst under the same conditions an ashy peat will retain only 5 to 15 per cent. The proportion of moisture retained by peat depends also on its physical condition. Thus, when it has been well kneaded, then moulded, and dried for six months under a shed, peat of the first quality is compact, and contains only 10 to 14 per cent. of moisture, whilst bulky peat under the same conditions of exposure may contain 25 to 30 per cent. A satisfactory product should be hard and compact, have a density varying from 0·45 to 0·7, contain not more than 10 to 15 per cent. of moisture, and 5 to 15 per cent. of ash.

The peat as soon as it is dug out is treated as follows, according to Challeton's process:—It is first thoroughly disintegrated by a pulping machine, and then thrown upon an oscillating sieve, which allows the pulp to pass through, but keeps back the roots and coarse herbaceous fragments, which are utilised as fuel in the boiler fires of the establishment. The pulp falls into a wooden tub, where it is kept in suspension by a mechanical stirrer, whilst the sand, chalk, and fragments of shells are allowed to settle. This apparatus might be replaced by a machine such as is used for washing small coal.

The pulp is now pumped out of the tub into wooden frames 2·5 m. square and 0·6 m. deep, where the water drains away from it; or any other suitable form of filter may be used. When sufficiently drained to be plastic, the peat is moulded by hand and the bricks are dried under a shed. Good peat, like that of Essonnes or the Somme, which contains neither sand, shells, nor more than about 2 per cent. of extraneous mineral matters, can be dried without washing.

A much simpler and wholly mechanical method of treating peat has been established by Messrs. Bocquet and Bénard at Mareuil. Their process converts the original peat into a homogeneous paste, and yields hard, firm bricks of one quality only. Two different modes of procedure are adopted, according to circumstances: (1) If the peat bog is of sufficient size, the whole apparatus is put upon it on a floating dredge. The peat brought up by the dredge falls into a mill, where it is converted into a homogeneous pulp. This pulp is delivered into moulding trucks, where it is shaped into bricks, lightly pressed, and deposited on a drying floor. (2) If the bog is not capable of floating a boat, the peat is dug out by an excavator. In this case two parallel tram lines are laid down; one carries the excavator, the other the trucks for removing the peat to the factory. The pulp delivered by the mills is run into a tilt waggon, which carries it to the moulds, and the bricks are treated and dried as before. Challeton's process gives the purest product, but is expensive; by Bocquet and Bénard's process, on the contrary, the entire peat is pulped and made into bricks containing from 5 to 12 per cent. of mineral matter, and retaining 12 to 15 per cent. of water. When treated by Challeton's process, the Mareuil peat loses 50 per cent. in weight by the removal of the coarse portions, and retains only 3 per cent. of mineral matter, but its price is more than double. Machine pulping, by allowing greater compression than is obtainable by hand, reduces to one-half the number of bricks obtained from a given quantity of peat. Great economy is thus attained, and the bricks keep their shape, and their drying being slower they acquire greater density.

Kolb, by a series of reduction tests with litharge, has determined the calorific power of peat from various sources: he finds for good dry peat a calorific power of 3100 to 3500 calories The calorific power of oak-wood being 3500 calories, and that of the best coal about 6000 calories, it is obvious that peat is a very important industrial fuel. It may be utilised in four different ways—

(1) By burning it directly, after removal of its moisture by stoving; (2) by converting it by carbonisation into charcoal, which can be used in blast furnaces; (3) by converting it into producer gas, together with inferior fuel, which cannot be used in this way alone; (4) by using it alone in special gas producers.

By carbonisation in closed vessels, peat yields a hard charcoal, 60 per cent. of combustible gas, a tar particularly rich in phenols, paraffins, and acetic acid, and an ammoniacal liquor containing as much as 2 parts of ammonia per 100 of peat. These ammoniacal products can be collected even when the peat is converted into producer gas. As stated above, coal, when distilled, produces on the average 6 kilos. (13 lbs.) of ammonium sulphate per ton; *eau vanne*, 9 to 10 kilos. (20 to 22 lbs.) per cubic metre; whilst the best peat may yield 80 kilos. (176 lbs.) per ton; that of second quality, 68 kilos. (150 lbs.); and of third quality, about 40 kilos. (88 lbs.) per ton. Peat is therefore the richest raw material, and the most advantageous to work for ammonia, as will be seen below.

When peat is to be burnt under steam boilers or in metallurgical furnaces, it must first be deprived of its moisture, and when it is to be converted into charcoal this is equally desirable, so as to obtain the greatest yield. For drying, the peat must be exposed for thirty-six to forty-eight hours to a temperature which must not exceed 100° C., for even at 110° or 115°, according to Kolb, decomposition commences. Lencauchez has invented a brickwork stove which will hold 40 to 50 tons of peat, and which can be heated by waste heat from various sources. The description of this ingenious apparatus would take us too far from our subject; we therefore refer the reader to Lencauchez's treatise on Peat (Lacroix), from which we have drawn much information on this subject.

The well-dried peat can be burnt under boilers, in locomotives, or in blast furnaces; after carbonisation it is employed for domestic purposes, or instead of wood charcoal for metallurgy. The manufacture of charcoal from peat can be carried out in a modified Knab furnace, worked on the regenerator system. The vapours and gases given off are cooled in condensers resembling those of gasworks, to allow of the collection of the tar and ammoniacal liquor. The quantity of gas obtained is sufficient to keep up the heat; the gas producer is therefore only used to start the operation. Peat charcoal, when drawn from the furnace, must be received in extinguishing boxes, or it would continue to burn like wood charcoal. When the ammoniacal products are to be collected from peat employed in gas producers, as mentioned above, two cases arise: one in which the peat is mixed with inferior fuel, the other when it is used alone. In the former case the peat, used in the form of bricks, enables three to six times its weight of poor fuel, such as small coal, anthracite, etc., to be employed without choking, and since the ash of peat is very refractory it tends to hinder the formation of clinker, which would obstruct the lower part of the grate and necessitate frequent cleaning. The peat employed in this case need not be stoved, but may contain 15 to 20 per cent. of water. When, however, the fuel which is mixed with the peat yields very little ammonia, the peat should be dried. The gas is then used at once for burning. When, on the other hand, the added fuel yields abundance of ammonia, the peat should be used without drying, and the gases cooled in a condenser or scrubber, with the object of obtaining ammoniacal liquor from which to manufacture ammonium sulphate. To ascertain which of the two systems should be adopted, it is necessary to know how much ammonia the producer will yield daily with the mixture of fuel employed, and to calculate thence the net cost of the ammonium sulphate. For this purpose it is sufficient to estimate the percentage of nitrogen in the peat and in the added fuel, and to calculate the cost according to the composition of the charges. This method of using mixed fuel in a producer may be of great service in countries where, as in the south of France, Germany, and Austria, there exist considerable quantities of lignites and anthracites, which can be utilised by mixing with peat.

When the peat is used alone in the gas producer, it ought to be distilled without previous stoving, so as to facilitate the condensation of the ammoniacal products. In this case a special still worked in connection with a gas producer is employed when it is desired to work up 7 to 10 tons of peat in twenty-four hours; for still larger operations, a producer with a blast may be used, which will give six to ten times as much gas as an ordinary producer. The peat-still shown in Fig. 24, which we take from Lencauchez' work, is constructed to yield large quantities of rich gases. It consists of an ordinary gas producer A, above which are situated three cast-iron retorts, *b*, *b*, *b*, into which the peat is charged through the hoppers B, B, B. In these retorts the peat first becomes dried by the gaseous current, and is then distilled. The carbonised residue is pushed down into the gas producer by tools introduced through the working doors *c*, *c*, *c*. The gaseous products, mingled with water vapour and ammonia, are collected in a brickwork flue D, from which they pass to a condenser or a scrubber, in which they give up their water and ammonia.

Worked up in this way, peat is capable of competing advantageously with coal.

The table below shows the percentage of nitrogen in peat from various localities; of this nitrogen it may be assumed that nine-tenths is obtained as ammonia on distillation :—

Air-dried peat containing 20 per cent. of moisture.	Nitrogen per cent.
Peat from Mennecy	2·4
,, ,, Vulcaire, near Abbeville	2·09
,, ,, Tévin (Finisterre)	1·7
,, ,, Saumur	0·65
,, ,, Montoire (Loire Inferieure)	0·55

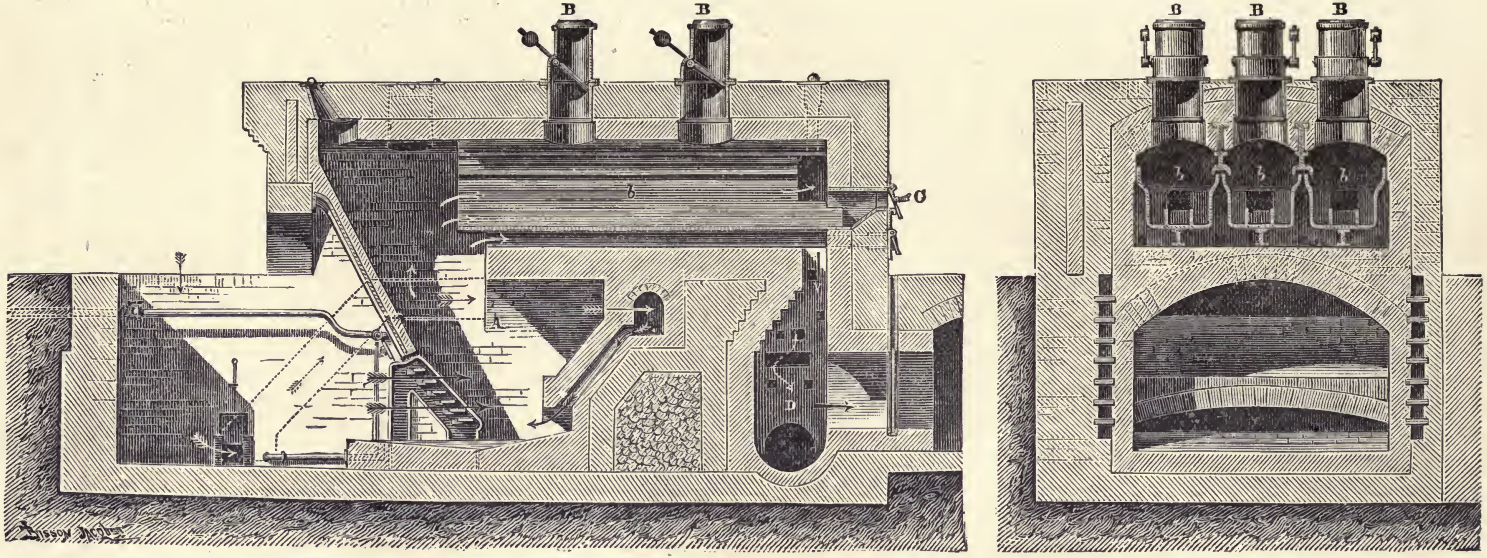


Fig. 24.—Peat Still.

A, Gas producer.
B, B, B, Hoppers for charging in the peat.
b, *b*, *b*, Cast-iron retorts in which the peat undergoes distillation before being pushed down into A.
C, C, C, Working doors.
D, Flue which conveys the products of distillation to a condenser, where they deposit the ammonia.

Assuming the selling price of sulphate of ammonia to be 40 frs. per 100 kilos. (£16, 5s. per ton), and 20 frs. as the cost of production, which may be taken as a maximum, it follows that the Mennecy peat, which yields 86 kilos. of sulphate, will leave a margin of 17 fr. 20 c. per ton of peat distilled, and of which the cost price varies from 17 to 18 frs. The sulphate produced therefore about pays for the peat, and the heating gas is obtained for nothing.

For the peat of Montoire, which is the poorest on the list, the margin on the sulphate would be 4 fr. 40 c., to be set against the cost of the peat. Taking 12 fr. per ton as the cost of this peat, the difference is 7 fr. 60 c.; and assuming that two tons of peat are required to give the same heating effect as a ton of coal, the cost as fuel would be 15 fr. 20 c., which is less than the cost of a ton of coal in most (French) industrial localities.

Treatment of the Ammoniacal Liquors.—The ammoniacal liquors from the distillation of peat are loaded with tar; they are collected in a brick cistern divided into two compartments, which are connected at the bottom. The mixture deposits most of its tar, which collects at the bottom of the first compartment, and flows into the second, whilst the clear ammoniacal liquor remains in the first tank, and is thence sent to the stills. The cisterns are covered to prevent loss of ammonia and avoid the production of a nuisance. By the side of these tanks there is another, in which the weaker liquors are collected which it is intended to return to the condensers to be enriched before proceeding to extract the ammonia. The apparatus for treating the clarified liquors is shown in Fig. 25; it consists essentially of four portions—(1) a dephlegmation column A, of cast-iron, for the extraction of the volatile salts; (2) a system of return condensers C, C′, for the enrichment of the ammoniacal vapours before absorbing them in sulphuric acid; (3) a horizontal cylinder B, with a mechanical stirrer, through which steam is passed, and into which the lime for decomposing the fixed salts is introduced; (4) an acid vat for absorbing the ammonia. The liquors to be treated are introduced at the bottom of the jacket of one of the condensers C; they become warmed, and pass in the same manner through the jacket of the second condenser C′, and are then delivered into the column A by the syphon *a*. They there give up their volatile salts and flow downwards in the column, whilst the vapour increases in richness as it rises, and after passing through the condensers C′ and C, reaches the acid vat. The liquor when it reaches the cylinder B, becomes mixed with enough lime to decompose the fixed salts completely. It gradually parts with its ammonia, and then flows away by the syphon S. The apparatus is heated by the waste steam from an engine, introduced at V, or by any other steam supply available.

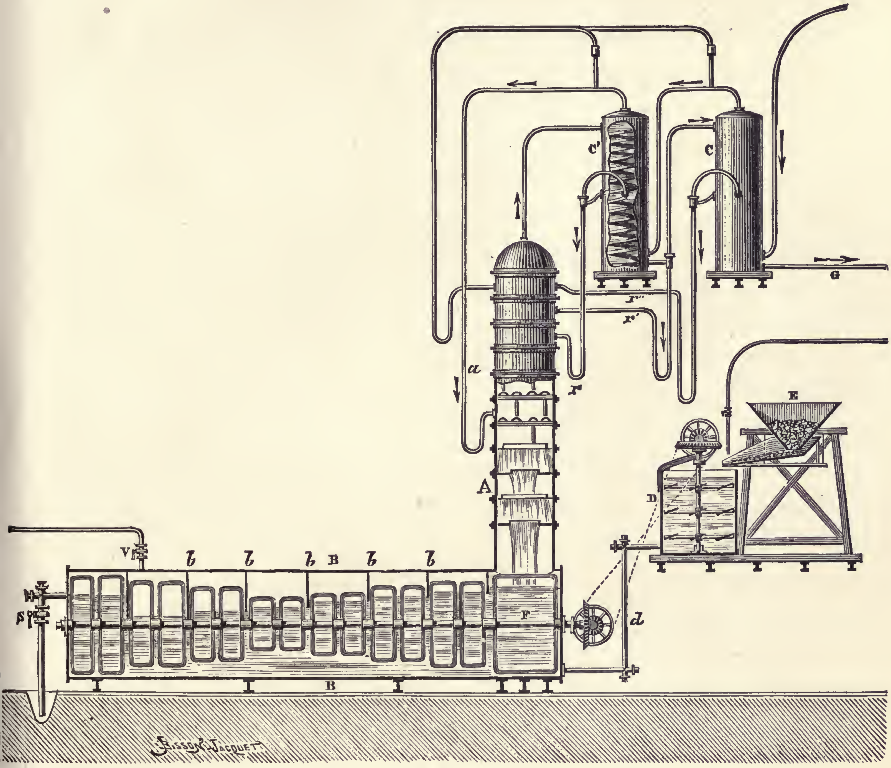


Fig. 25.—Apparatus for the Treatment of Ammoniacal Liquor.

A, Cast-iron distillation column for the extraction of the volatile ammoniacal compounds, and the enrichment of the vapour.
a, Syphon pipe by which the ammoniacal liquor enters the column.
B, Cylindrical boiler for decomposition of the fixed salts by lime, and the exhaustion of the liquors.
b, *b*, *b*, Wrought-iron partitions which compel the vapour to bubble through the liquid.
C, C′, Return condensers.
D, Lime mixer.
E, Lime hopper.
F, Mechanical stirrer.
G, Pipe conveying the ammoniacal vapour to the acid vat.
r, *r*′, *r*″, Return pipes for condensed water.
S, Escape pipe for exhausted liquor.
V, Steam supply.

The milk of lime is prepared in D, and is introduced into the boiler by the pipe *d*. The mechanical stirrer F, which runs through the whole length of the cylinder, keeps the liquor mixed and assists the removal of the ammonia. The cylinder B is provided with vertical partitions, *b*, *b*, which force the steam to pass through the liquid. The mixed vapours which issue from the column pass through the two condensers in succession, depositing the greater part of their water, which flows back to different parts of the column by the pipes *r*, *r'*, *r''*, whilst the ammonia passes onward to an acid vat. Care has to be taken that the temperature of the gas issuing from the last coil should not be too low, in order to avoid the deposition of ammonium carbonate, which would obstruct the pipes. A temperature of 25° to 39° C. is the most suitable.

CHAPTER V.

MANUFACTURE OF LIQUID AMMONIA, SAL AMMONIAC, PHOSPHATES OF AMMONIA, AND CARBONATE OF AMMONIA.

§ 1. Liquid Ammonia.

1. *Liquid Ammonia* is an aqueous solution of ammonia gas of greater or less strength and purity. It was formerly always manufactured by distilling sal ammoniac with lime; this process gave a very pure ammonia gas, which after washing was dissolved in water. The high price of sal ammoniac led to the substitution of the cheaper sulphate. The decomposition is effected in a wrought-iron boiler furnished with a mechanical stirrer, and heated by a fire. By using sulphate of ammonia obtained from urine, which is free from compound ammonias, a pure product is obtained, which is not the case with the sulphate from gas liquor. At the present time ammonia is only made from its salts in very special cases; it is usually obtained directly from gas liquor or fermented urine.

2. *Tarry Ammonia.*—This may be obtained directly from gas liquor by Mallet's apparatus, the gases being cooled completely before being dissolved in water. Such a product contains tarry matters and compound ammonias, which cause it to turn yellowish with age, especially if it is exposed to light. It is, however, possible to obtain colourless ammonia from gas liquor if the ammonia gas is more thoroughly washed before dissolving it in water.

3. *Colourless Liquid Ammonia.*—This may be manufactured by Mallet's apparatus (Fig. 15), slightly modified: between the heater A, and the analyser G, there is inserted a cast-iron distillation column F, of seven plates, and beyond the analyser there is a special purifier, which will be described further on. Such an

apparatus, with boilers 1·6 m. in diameter, and respectively 0·8, 1·1, and 1·35 m. high, is charged every three hours with 400 hectolitres of ammoniacal liquor. The method of work is in general that already described, with certain modifications. Thus, the boiler C is not in this case charged with gas liquor, but receives only the liquids condensed in the heater, column, and analyser. To these liquids, which are very rich in ammonia, there is added sufficient slaked lime to causticise the whole charge. The vapours given off from the boilers D and E bubble through this mixture, and thus become completely causticised. The crude gas liquor, heated in A, is delivered directly into D, where it becomes mixed with the lime from C. The vapours, after passing through the heater, rise through the column F, and come in contact with the very strong solutions condensed in G. This part of the apparatus, which is very thoroughly cooled by water, condenses almost the whole of the water vapour, and a large proportion of the foreign volatile substances. The passage of the vapours from the boiler D through the milk of lime in C causticises the volatile ammoniacal salts, which would otherwise contaminate the product. The ammonia gas issuing from the analyser is, however, not yet pure enough to yield a perfectly colourless liquid ammonia, but still contains small amounts of volatile ammoniacal salts, neutral substances, and compound ammonias. It is therefore passed through a further series of purifiers, shown in Fig. 26, before it is dissolved in water.

This apparatus consists of—(1) a cast-iron column A, 0·45 m. in diameter, containing fourteen chambers, and supplied with a strong solution of caustic soda by the funnel *a*; (2) a similar column B, fed with either a vegetable oil or a heavy paraffin; (3) a tubular saturator C, through the tubes of which is passed a current of the coldest water obtainable; (4) a safety vessel D, in which any gas which has escaped from the saturator may be condensed. The ammonia gas passing through the caustic soda, gives up nearly the whole of its impurities, and at the same time the last traces of the volatile ammonia salts are causticised, whilst the final passage through the oil removes the tarry matters and almost the whole of the volatile oily alkaloids. When the solution in C has reached the concentration desired, it is drawn out by the tap *h*, the water in D is run down, and any further water required is added by the funnel H, fresh water is run into D, and the operation is commenced anew. Liquid ammonia thus obtained is colourless, and does not darken on exposure to light; it nevertheless contains traces of impurities, which produce a rose or brown colour when it is mixed with nitric acid. Ammonia gas may also be purified by passing it through long columns filled with light wood charcoal to arrest empyreumatic products. The charcoal requires to be reburnt frequently to give satisfactory results.

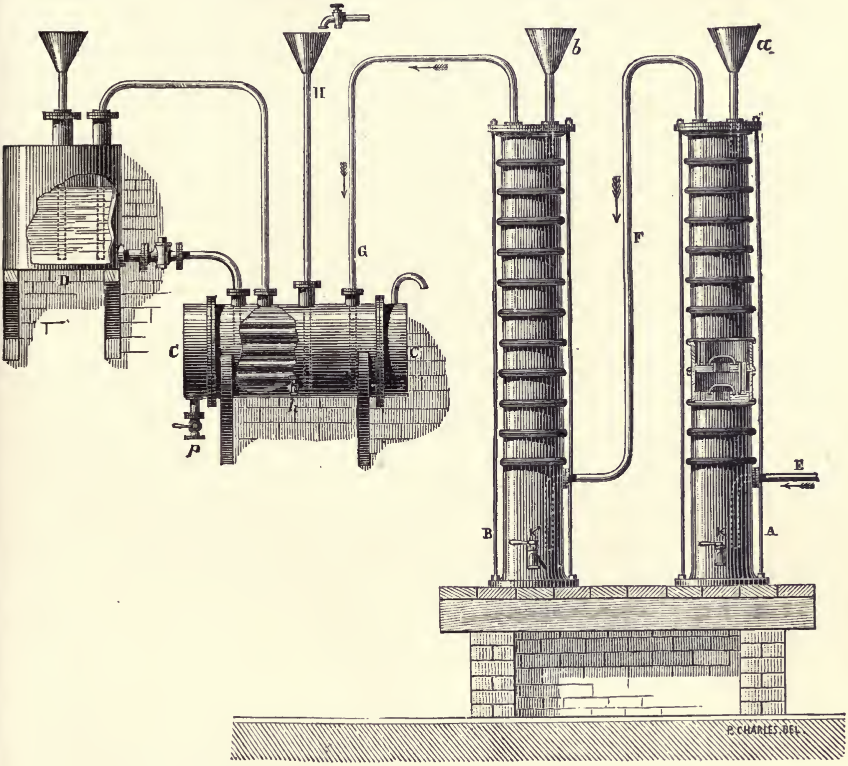


FIG. 26.—Mallet's Apparatus for Purifying and Dissolving Ammonia Gas.

A, Column of fourteen plates.
a, Funnel for adding soda.
B, Column of fourteen plates.
b, Funnel for adding oil.
C, C, Tubular saturator, cooled by water saturated at *p*.
D, Safety vessel.
E, Pipe by which the gas arrives at the column A.
F, Pipe conveying the gas to B.
G, Pipe conveying the gas to the saturator.
H, Safety funnel for running water into the saturator.
K, K′, Taps for emptying the columns A and B.

To obtain liquid ammonia which will give no coloration when mixed with nitric acid, it is necessary to start with sublimed sal ammoniac, or with sulphate made from urine, or the concentrated liquors or gases from the apparatus employed for working up *eaux vannes* may be employed directly. The Lesage Company manufactures a large quantity of very pure liquid ammonia from the crude solution of ammonium carbonate of 16° Bé., obtained from the apparatus of Margueritte and Sourdeval. Their apparatus consists of three parts—(1) a causticiser; (2) a purifying system; (3) a saturator. The causticiser is an upright wrought-iron cylinder A (Fig. 27), with a stirrer which can be worked by hand. At the lower part there is a system of closed steam coils, V, V′.

A wide pipe *t*, with a rubber sleeve closed by a pinch-clamp, allows the vessel to be emptied at the end of the operation. The causticiser is furnished with a pipe *a*, for introducing the solution of ammonium carbonate from the lead vat R, a pipe *b*, for the escape of the vapour, and an opening *o*, for adding lime. The purification system consists of—(1) an iron coil B, fixed in a tank through which a current of water flows. The steam is here condensed to water, which in the vessel C is heated by a steam coil V″, and returns by the pipe *c* to the causticiser; (2) a series of three leaden washing vessels, *l*, *l*′, *l*″, containing caustic soda lye of 26°, which can be run down from one vessel to the other.

The saturator is a wrought-iron cylinder, S, set in a wooden vat kept full of cold water, and containing the water to be saturated by the gas which enters by the tubes *e* and *f*. Any ammonia which escapes absorption passes on to the vessel *s*. The solution is drawn off by the pipes *g* and *h* into carboys. Several such absorbers are connected with the main pipe *e*, so that the work may be continuous.

An operation with this apparatus is conducted as follows:—Into the causticiser A there is introduced a quantity of milk of lime amply sufficient to decompose all the ammoniacal salts in a charge of about 250 litres of carbonate solution of 16° Bé., which is then gradually (during three hours) run into the lime. The decomposition proceeds rapidly, and after four hours, heating up may be commenced by sending steam first through one coil,

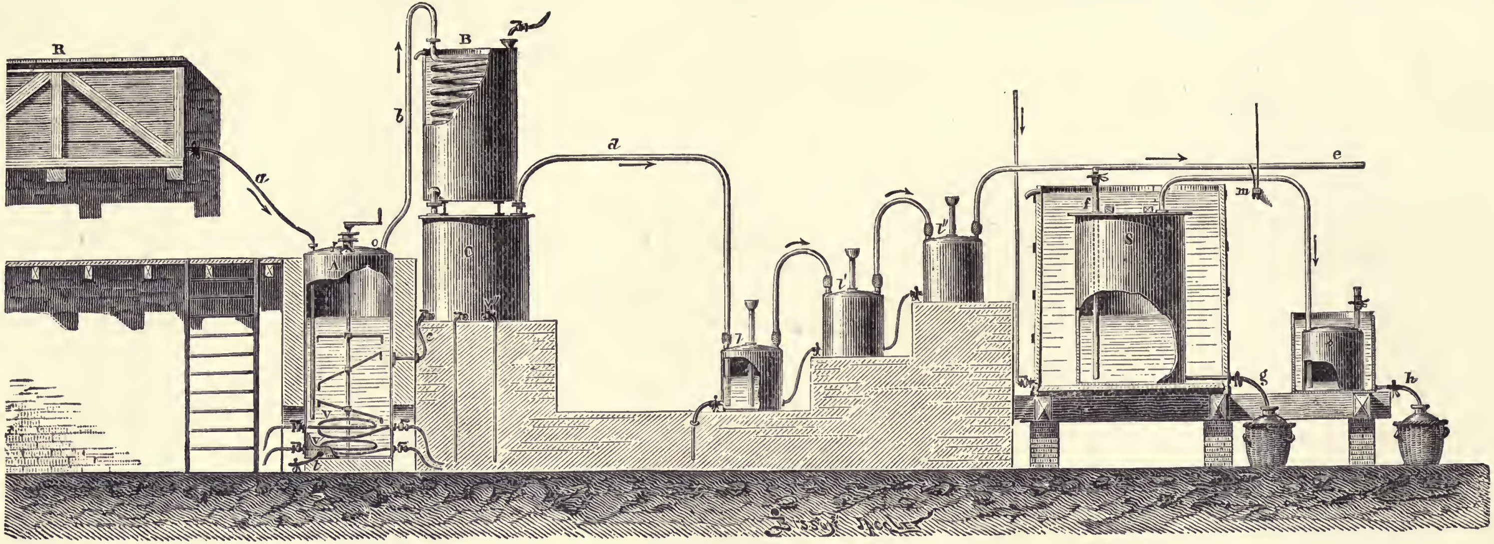


Fig. 27.—Apparatus of the Lesage Company for making Liquid Ammonia.

A,	Wrought-iron causticiser.	*g*, *h*,	Draw-off taps.
a,	Pipe for introducing ammonium carbonate.	*l*, *l′*, *l″*,	Caustic soda washing vessels.
B,	Cooler.	*m*,	Pressure gauge.
b,	Pipe for vapour.	*o*,	Opening for adding lime.
C,	Reservoir for the condensed liquor.	S,	Saturator.
c,	Return pipe.	*s*,	Safety vessel.
d,	Ammonia-gas pipe.	*t*,	Tap for drawing off causticiser.
e,	Pipe for conveying the gas to the saturators S.	R,	Reservoir of ammonium carbonate.
f,	Delivery pipe.	V, V′, V″,	Steam coils.

and then through both, to drive off the liberated ammonia. The vapours which escape contain ammonia, ammonium carbonate, and steam. The two latter are to a great extent removed by cooling in the coil B, and flow back to the causticiser, after a moderate heating in C, whilst the gaseous products issuing from C are still further purified from the last traces of carbonate in their passage through the three caustic soda washers, and finally reach the absorber S, where they are dissolved. When drawing off the solution, the pipe *f* is closed by a clip, and the ammonia gas sent to another similar absorber. When the charge in A is so far exhausted that no more gas passes through the soda vessels, the steam supply is stopped, and the contents of A are drawn off. They still contain some ammoniacal compounds, as it is not advisable to push the exhaustion of the liquors too far. They are therefore allowed to clarify, and are neutralised by hydrochloric acid, and evaporated, yielding sal ammoniac.

The liquid ammonia prepared by this process does not become coloured when exposed to light, or when mixed with nitric acid. It contains only the impurities of the water employed for absorbing the gas, and traces of ammonium carbonate. To obtain a perfectly pure product, it should be redistilled with a little slaked lime, and the gas condensed in distilled water. Pure liquid ammonia leaves no residue when evaporated on platinum foil, gives no precipitate with calcium salts, and, after acidifying with pure nitric acid, does not precipitate silver nitrate.

In our opinion the three caustic soda vessels of the apparatus here described might advantageously be replaced by a small cast-iron distillation column, through which the caustic soda lye would be allowed to flow.

Liquid ammonia is lower in density than water; it is sent out of several strengths according to the use for which it is intended. Most of it is sold at 22° Cartier (= specific gravity 0·918), a certain amount at 24° Cartier (0·904), and a small quantity at 28° (0·881).

Ammonia is employed in medicine as a rubefacient and revulsive, and to produce vesication. In small weak doses it is used as a corrective for alcoholic intoxication, and it is also employed in veterinary medicine as a corrective for flatulence.

In the arts it is used for cleansing woollen fabrics, for mixing with the scales of whiting for the manufacture of imitation pearls, for preparing ammoniacal cochineal liquor and archil. The liquid of density 0·881 is used in the Carré and Lindé freezing machines The greatest consumption, however, is in the manufacture of soda by the Solvay process, in which a solution of sodium chloride saturated with caustic ammonia is treated with carbonic acid gas.

Density at 14° of Aqueous Solution of Ammonia (Carius).

Ammonia per cent.	Density.	Ammonia per cent.	Density.	Ammonia per cent.	Density.
1	0·9959	13	0·9484	25	0·9106
2	0·9915	14	0·9449	26	0·9078
3	0·9873	15	0·9444	27	0·9052
4	0·9831	16	0·9380	28	0·9026
5	0·9790	17	0·9347	29	0·9001
6	0·9749	18	0·9314	30	0·8976
7	0·9709	19	0·9283	31	0·8953
8	0·9670	20	0·9251	32	0·8929
9	0·9631	21	0·9221	33	0·8907
10	0·9593	22	0·9191	34	0·8885
11	0·9556	23	0·9162	35	0·8864
12	0·9520	24	0·9133	36	0·8844

§ 2. AMMONIUM CHLORIDE (SAL AMMONIAC).

1. *Manufacture from fermented urine.*—A small amount of this salt is obtained by neutralising with hydrochloric acid the solution of ammonium carbonate obtained by Margueritte and Sourdeval's process for the treatment of *eau vanne.* This solution is worked up by the Lesage Company partly for the manufacture of ammonium chloride. The solution of ammonium carbonate is drawn out into carboys, which are then placed on a platform by the side of a large rectangular lead-lined vat, with a cover and draught pipe leading to a chimney. The solution is run down into the vat by syphons of glass or lead, whilst simultaneously, from another set of carboys, ordinary commercial hydrochloric acid of 18° to 20° Bé. is run down in such quantity as to keep the mixture neutral. Throughout the operation a mixture of carbonic acid and hydrogen sulphide gases is evolved, which is carried off by the chimney, whilst the temperature of the liquid rises, and unless care is taken ammonium carbonate would be lost by volatilisation. The mixture is left slightly acid at the end of the operation, and the solution is then

evaporated by passing steam through a coil of lead pipe lying at the bottom of the vat. During the evaporation the cover of the vat is removed, but temporary wooden flaps are laid on it in such positions that the steam is carried off by the chimney instead of escaping into the workshop. When sufficiently concentrated, the solution is run down into lead-lined crystallisers, where it cools slowly and deposits a perfectly white salt. In this operation, metal taps, which would be rapidly corroded by the solution, are replaced by rubber tubes closed by compression clips. To obtain the salt in small crystals, great attention must be paid to the degree of concentration of the solution, and the contents of the crystallisers must be stirred several times a day. When the crystallisation is completed, the mother liquor is returned to the neutralisation vat for a subsequent operation, and the salt is removed by wooden shovels, drained in baskets, and dried.

Kuentz has suggested the following method of utilising directly the ammonia gas from the distillation columns in which fermented urine is treated; native calcium phosphate is decomposed by hydrochloric acid so as to obtain acid calcium phosphate and calcium chloride, $Ca_3(PO_4)_2 + 4HCl = CaH_4(PO_4)_2 + 2CaCl_2$. This mixture is then treated in a closed vessel with the ammoniacal vapours from the still, which consist mainly of ammonium carbonate with a little ammonia, or it may be treated with the concentrated ammoniacal liquor. A precipitate is produced consisting of dicalcic phosphate and calcium carbonate, which is valuable as a fertiliser, whilst the whole of the chlorine is obtained as a solution of ammonium chloride, which is separated and crystallised. The uncondensable gases are passed through lime and then burnt in a coke fire.

As far as we are aware, this ingenious process has not been practically employed on the large scale.

2. *Manufacture from Gas Liquor.*—In England and Scotland much sal ammoniac is manufactured from tarry gas liquor, the liquor, freed as far as possible from tar by subsidence, being directly neutralised by hydrochloric acid and evaporated. The liquors are placed in large wooden vats furnished with mechanical stirrers, and ordinary commercial muriatic acid is gradually run in; the gaseous products, which in this case carry off some tarry matters, are passed through a fire in the usual manner. Much of the tar, which was held in solution by the ammonia, becomes insoluble when the alkali

is neutralised, and is separated from the liquid by prolonged subsidence. The clarified liquor, which is strongly coloured, is boiled down in cast-iron pans set directly over a fire. A further quantity of tar becomes insoluble as the concentration progresses, and is removed by skimmers. A small quantity of chalk or lime is added to the pans to neutralise free acid and prevent the boilers from being attacked. When concentrated to specific gravity 1·25, the solution is run down into crystallisers, in which it is stirred three or four times a day during the crystallisation to promote the formation of small crystals, which are more suitable than large ones for subliming. The crude ammonium chloride is obtained in granular crystals of a deep brown colour, due to the presence of tarry matter. It is partially purified by heating it on cast-iron plates, the volatile tarry substances and the water being driven off, whilst the remaining tarry matter becomes carbonised; at the same time the ammonium sulphate and thiosulphate, which the crude salt always contains, are decomposed. By careful working, and constantly stirring the mass, this operation can be conducted without appreciable loss of ammonium chloride. The greyish product is then sublimed, and yields commercial *sal ammoniac*, as a white mass, of fibrous structure and of a high degree of purity (see below, Chap. v. 5).

Kuentz has proposed to manufacture ammonium chloride in gas-works by treating the crude gas liquor directly with impure ferric chloride obtained from pyritic schist and common salt. A weak solution of ammonium chloride is thus obtained, together with a precipitate of ferric hydroxide mixed with a little sulphur, which may be used in the gas purifiers. The gas liquor is treated with the ferric chloride solution as long as any precipitate is produced, and the mixture is thrown upon a filter. The clear filtrate is evaporated by waste heat, and the precipitate, mixed with sawdust to render it porous, and gently dried, forms a very efficient purifying material. In this way, by the use of a very inexpensive material, the ammonia in the gas liquor can be completely converted into ammonium chloride without the evolution of any offensive gases. A process for the purification of coal gas has also been adopted in France by Mallet, by means of the residual liquor from the preparation of chlorine, which yields a precipitate of manganese carbonate and sulphide, with ferrous sulphide, and a solution of ammonium chloride. Many of the processes employed for working up gas liquor or fermented urine yield a product containing 14 to 18 per cent. of ammonia in the form of carbonate. Any of these liquors can be used for making ammonium chloride by the same process as that adopted in the case of the product from Margueritte's apparatus.

Kuentz has also suggested, as a means of avoiding the evolution of gas during the neutralisation of these solutions, to treat them in the cold with a solution of calcium chloride, and pass the mixture through a filter press. The filtrate, feebly acidified by hydrochloric acid, is then evaporated. This process would seem to be an economical one, if the almost valueless calcium chloride from the ammonia-soda process is employed.

The solutions of ammonium chloride are always evaporated in metal pans, either by direct fire, as in England, or by steam. If iron pans are employed, the metal is acted on, and a double chloride of iron and ammonium is produced, which volatilises when the salt is sublimed, and gives a coloured product. This inconvenience may be obviated by the addition of acid calcium phosphate, which forms non-volatile ferric phosphate, or by evaporating the solutions in leaden vessels.

The ammonium chloride employed for charging the Leclanché batteries used in telegraphy, must be free from lead. To prepare it for this purpose, it must be freed from heavy metals by treating the solution with ammonium sulphide, and filtering before it is left to crystallise.

3. *Ammonium Chloride from the distillation of Animal Matter.*—Laming has proposed to purify the distillate obtained in the manufacture of bone charcoal by means of fatty oils, and to treat the purified liquors with calcium chloride. A process has also been worked out by J. B. Divis, which yields a product pure enough to be used without subliming. The distillate is left at rest in wooden vessels for three or four days, and the tar which collects at the surface is skimmed off. The liquor is then gently heated and mixed with a strong solution of calcium chloride, in such quantity that the solution just ceases to effervesce with hydrochloride acid, excess being carefully avoided. The precipitate of calcium carbonate carries down the impurities, and after pressing can be used as a manure, whilst a solution of ammonium chloride of fair purity is obtained. The solution, which is slightly yellowish, is boiled up,

skimmed, and filtered hot through a mixture of coke and wood charcoal, supported by a layer of straw, in a wooden vat 1·25 to 1·5 m. high, and 0·45 to 0·6 m. in diameter. The filtered liquor is evaporated in a shallow pan, furnished with a cover and draught-pipe leading to a chimney to remove the offensive vapour. Fresh solution to run in as the evaporation proceeds, and when the surface becomes covered with a saline crust the evaporation is stopped, and the ammonium chloride which has salted out is removed to conical moulds resembling those used in sugar refining. The contents of these moulds are stirred to promote the formation of small crystals, and when crystallisation is complete the points of the moulds are pierced, the mother liquor allowed to drain away, and the crystals washed by percolation with a saturated solution of the salt, obtained by removing the upper portion of the crystalline mass to a depth of about an inch, and dissolving it in water. Two more washings are given with solutions of white salt; the contents of the moulds are then turned out, crushed with a wooden pestle, and allowed to dry. The mother liquor and the first washings are boiled down; later percolates are used for the first washings of fresh charges. The ammonium chloride obtained is of a high degree of purity, being free from calcium and iron, and having only a faint tarry odour.

4. *Manufacture from Ammonium Sulphate.*—From the year 1795 sal ammoniac and sodium sulphate were manufactured by Payen at Grenoble by decomposing common salt with a hot solution of ammonium sulphate of 21° Bé.; the sodium sulphate crystallises out, leaving ammonium chloride in solution. For the manufacture of sodium sulphate this process has long been displaced by more economical methods. The reaction has, however, been utilised in England more recently for the manufacture of ammonium chloride from gas liquor. The ammonia in the gas liquor is concentrated by distillation and neutralised by chamber sulphuric acid, and to the solution so obtained sodium chloride is added. On boiling down the mixture the less soluble sodium sulphate salts out, and is fished from the evaporating pans, drained, and washed, to free it from adhering ammonium chloride. When saline crusts begin to form on the surface of the liquid, the concentration is stopped; the liquid is left at rest to deposit the sodium sulphate, and the solution is run into lead-lined crystallisers. After cooling, the

mother liquor is run off, and the crystallised salt is dried and sublimed or purified by recrystallisation.

The following table shows the solubility of ammonium chloride in water at various temperatures:—

Temperature	Ammonium Chloride dissolved by 100 parts of Water.	Temperature.	Ammonium Chloride dissolved by 100 parts of Water.
5°	28·40	60°	55·04
10°	32·84	70°	59·48
20°	37·28	80°	63·92
30°	41·72	90°	68·36
40°	46·16	100°	72·80
50°	50·60	110°	77·24

5. *Sublimation.*—Ammonium chloride obtained by any of the above processes may be purified by sublimation. Originally obtained from Egypt and certain Asiatic localities, sal ammoniac was brought to Europe as early as the seventh century, in cakes with a fibrous fracture, more or less stained with empyreumatic substances. At the present day two modes of sublimation are in use. The French method yields small white or grey cakes, which resemble in appearance those brought formerly from Egypt, and for which there is a constant demand, whilst the English method produces larger and thicker crusts.

The dried salt, when heated, volatilises, and the vapour condenses on the cooler parts of the vessel, forming a white translucent layer. In this operation it is essential that the temperature should be constantly maintained at the point at which the sublimation proceeds slowly: at too high a temperature a considerable loss would be incurred, the cake would not possess the correct texture, and would be contaminated by empyreumatic products, resulting from tarry matters which were not destroyed by the roasting.

In England the sublimation of ammonium chloride obtained from gas liquor is carried out in large cast-iron subliming pans lined with fire-brick, and furnished with cast-iron covers, which are fixed down by keys, so as to make a tight joint capable of resisting the internal pressure developed during the sublimation. It is on the under side of these covers that the sal ammoniac is deposited, in a layer 4 to 6 in. thick. The pans used are from 3 to 9 ft. in diameter, and take charges of 1 to 9 tons each. The covers can be raised by a chain pulley affixed to the roof.

When a pan has been charged and covered, it is at first heated rapidly to the temperature of sublimation, after which the heat is regulated so that the operation proceeds slowly and uniformly. A small hole in the cover allows the escape of the air, with small quantities of gas and steam; it is closed by an iron plug as soon as fumes of sal ammoniac appear. To prevent the covers from cooling too rapidly, a layer of sand or ashes is placed upon them. The operation is not continued long enough to sublime the entire charge, as impurities accumulate in the last portion, and would, if volatilised, injure the colour of the product. When a sufficient quantity of this impure residue has accumulated from successive charges, it is removed and washed, and the solutions are added to those in the evaporating pans. A sublimation lasts about a week: when the pan has cooled sufficiently, the cover is raised, the crust is detached, and any portions coloured by contact with the iron are removed, and returned to subsequent operations.

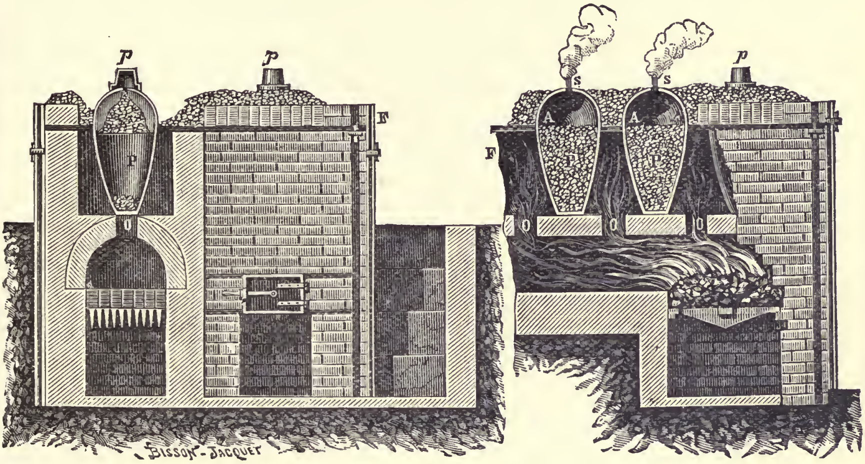


Fig. 28.—Furnace for the sublimation of sal ammoniac in pots.

In France the sublimation is always performed in earthenware pots 0·5 m. high and 0·3 to 0·35 m. in diameter. Fig. 28 shows the arrangement adopted. The pots, twenty in number, are arranged in two rows on the arch of a furnace, where they are exposed to the flames rising through the apertures O, O. The top of the furnace is formed by a cast-iron plate F, F, through holes in which the pots are introduced, and which confines the heat to the lower two-thirds of their height. On this plate lies a layer of sand, which can be heaped over the pots when required. The pots, first coated with a clay lute, are dried in the subliming house; they are then charged with crystallised ammonium chloride as dry as possible, set in the furnace and covered with sand. The heat is then raised slowly, to avoid cracking the pots. Steam is at first given off from the openings S, S, and when thick white vapours of sal ammoniac appear, an ordinary flower-pot *p* is inverted over each opening to condense them.

The operation is carried on as in the English process: the sal ammoniac is deposited in the upper parts of the pots at A, A, and in the flower-pots *p*, *p*; and gradually closes up the openings, so that towards the end of the operation, when the temperature has to be somewhat raised to give the product the requisite texture and translucency, an internal pressure is caused in the pots. To obtain cakes of sufficient weight, it is necessary to recharge the pots several times. The hole is therefore cleared out with a tool like a centrebit, and the whole operation is repeated as at first. After two or three charges the cakes will have reached the greatest attainable thickness: the pots are allowed to cool and are broken to get out the sublimed cake, which, if the original salt was free from iron and tarry matter, will be found to be perfectly white and of higher purity than that made in iron subliming pans. If it is desired to obtain a grey sublimate, which some consumers prefer to the white one, a little fat is thrown into the pot from time to time during the sublimation. In some works, glass vessels, which are cheaper than the earthenware pots, have been employed. The sublimation of sal ammoniac, especially by the French process, is a costly operation, whence the price of the sublimed salt is considerably higher than that of the crystallised salt. An attempt was made some years ago by the Lesage Company to replace the sublimed salt by a cheaper product, in the form of cakes 1 in. thick and 4 in. in diameter, obtained by strongly compressing the crystallised salt; but it did not meet with acceptance, and the manufacture was not continued.

§ 3. Ammonium Phosphates.

Phosphoric acid H_3PO_4, forms three compounds with ammonia, the normal or neutral phosphate $(NH_4)_3PO_4$, the diammonic, or intermediate phosphate $(NH_4)_2HPO_4$, and the monammonic, or acid phosphate $(NH_4)H_2PO_4$. The first of these salts is not manufactured commercially; the two others, especially the intermediate phosphate, are now commercial products. The acid phosphate has been manufactured for many years, but it was not until 1871 that Lagrange, having utilised this salt in sugar refining, found its preparation on the large scale necessary. The manufacture was taken up by Storck at Asnières, and the article is now sent into the market in a perfectly pure state. The acid ammonium phosphate is prepared by treating acid calcium phosphate with ammonia and evaporating and crystallising the filtered solution; the intermediate phosphate, by adding ammonia to a concentrated solution of the preceding.

We take the following details of the manufacturing processes from the account published by Lagrange:—

Acid calcium phosphate is prepared by treating finely powdered apatite or phosphorite with an equal weight of concentrated sulphuric acid in a cast-iron mixer with a mechanical stirrer. The mixture heats considerably and gives off gases rich in hydrofluoric acid, which are carried off by a chimney. After six hours, the pasty mass, consisting of calcium sulphate, acid calcium phosphate, phosphoric acid, and the excess of sulphuric acid, is submitted to systematic extraction with water. For this purpose it is divided between four vats of equal capacity, each of which is furnished with a steam pipe. The contents of the first vat are thinned with water, or the weak washings from a previous operation, and are boiled up by steam. The solution is separated from the insoluble matter by filtration through wicker baskets lined with filter cloth, and is passed in succession through the three other vats, boiling up in each of them. The residue on the filters is washed with boiling water and pressed. It consists almost entirely of calcium sulphate. The solution from the fourth vat, which marks 25° Bé., and contains free phosphoric acid, acid calcium phosphate, calcium sulphate, and a little sulphuric acid, is treated with a small excess of barium carbonate, which removes the sulphuric acid completely. The clarified solution, now containing nothing but acid calcium phosphate, free phosphoric acid, and a little acid barium phosphate, is mixed with a small excess of ammonia, when all the calcium is precipitated as tribasic phosphate, which after washing is returned to the apatite mixer. The filtered liquid is a solution of monammonic phosphate, which has now to be converted into the diammonic salt. If the operation has been carried out as described, this liquor will have a density of 20° Bé., and this strength is necessary for the precipitation of the diammonic salt, which is effected by running the solution into small crystallisers, simultaneously with liquid ammonia of 22° (specific gravity, 0·918), employing $1\frac{1}{2}$ equivalents of ammonia for 1 equivalent of ammonic phosphate. The diammonic phosphate crystallises out as the solutions mix. The crystallisers must be covered to avoid loss of ammonia from the elevation of temperature which ensues. After cooling, the crystals are drained and pressed, whilst the mother liquor is distilled to recover the ammonia, which is used over again. The pressed crystals consist of pure diammonic phosphate, which is employed in Lagrange's sugar-refining process.

§ 4. Ammonium Carbonates.

Three ammonium carbonates are believed to exist, the normal and acid salts, and the sesquicarbonate formed by the combination of the two former, but of these the normal salt has never been isolated, in consequence of the readiness with which it parts with its ammonia. It is therefore only known in solution, and the prismatic crystals which separate from an alcoholic solution of the sesquicarbonate, saturated with ammonia, are the simple sesquicarbonate. The bicarbonate or acid carbonate is obtained by saturating an aqueous solution of the sesquicarbonate with carbonic acid. When commercial ammonium sesquicarbonate is treated with small quantities of water or alcohol, neutral carbonate is dissolved out, and a residue of bicarbonate, which is insoluble in alcohol, is left. On exposure to air the sesquicarbonate loses ammonia and is converted into the acid carbonate; the latter slowly volatilises, giving off an ammoniacal odour. It crystallises from water in large orthorhombic prisms. Ammonium bicarbonate has been met with in crystalline masses, of yellowish white colour and density 1·45, in the guano deposits of Peru, Chili, and the western coast of Patagonia.

Ammonium Sesquicarbonate: preparation from Animal Matter.—Pure ammonium sesquicarbonate is obtained by dissolving the commercial carbonate in caustic ammonia and allowing the solution to crystallise: it separates in large orthorhombic prisms, which on exposure to air become opaque, and are converted into the bicarbonate. The commercial article (*sal volatile*) consists chiefly of the sesquicarbonate.

When animal matters, such as bone, horn, leather clippings, or muscular tissue, are submitted to dry distillation, the organic matter is decomposed and yields ammonium carbonate mixed with a little sulphide, water, and complex oily products. The quantity of ammonium carbonate thus obtained varies with the nature of the raw material, with the mode of distillation, the temperature employed, and the perfection of the condensation. Ammonium carbonate, which is the principal product, is partly deposited in the solid form in the coolers, if dry materials have been employed and water has not been added to assist the condensation. The product thus obtained, in crusts, stained yellow by the presence of tarry matter, was formerly known as *salt of hartshorn*, whilst the aqueous solution obtained at the same time was called *spirit of hartshorn.* The purification of these products is long and difficult. Sublimation is the only method applicable; it yields a product containing traces of empyreumatic substances, which is known in pharmacy as *ammoniacum carbonicum pyro-oleum.* This product may be completely freed from its impurities by mixing it with animal charcoal and resubliming. It is then white, translucent, and fibrous, has an ammoniacal odour and caustic taste.

These operations being costly, it is preferable to convert the impure carbonate, obtained as we have described in Chap. III., into sulphate, and from this obtain the pure carbonate at once.

Either ammonium chloride or sulphate, mixed with twice its weight of chalk, may be used. The mixture is heated in a cast-iron retort, connected with a leaden receiver cooled by water. The mixture is gradually heated to dull redness; ammonia, water vapour, and ammonium sesquicarbonate are evolved, and the last condenses as a white mass in the receiver. The addition of a little wood charcoal to the retort charge improves the colour of the product.

English Process.—In England, ammonium carbonate is manufactured from the crude chloride obtained by neutralising gas liquor with hydrochloric acid. The crystallised salt thus obtained is distilled with twice its weight of chalk in horizontal cast-iron retorts

2 m. long and 0·5 m. wide, similar to those in use for making coal gas. These retorts, of which three to five are set in the same furnace, are connected by large cast-iron pipes with two small leaden chambers, 2 m. high, $2\frac{1}{2}$ m. long, and 0·75 m. wide, arranged in series, and employed as condensers for the ammonium carbonate. Each of these chambers has one of its sides movable, for the removal of the product, and there is a small pipe which allows the escape of a little water vapour and a solution of ammonium carbonate, which is collected and returned to the process. The materials employed must be thoroughly dry, and during the whole of the distillation the mixture must be stirred by a rod passing through an opening in the door of the retort. As ammonium carbonate begins to sublime at about 50° C, the firing must be done with care and regularity. As soon as a charge is exhausted it is drawn from the retort and a fresh one introduced, and the sublimation proceeds for fourteen or fifteen days before the receivers are opened to remove the product. The condensed carbonate forms crusts, somewhat coloured by tarry matter, and rendered impure by small quantities of lime salts carried over by the current of gas. It is purified by a resublimation, conducted very slowly in cast-iron pots, 0·33 m. in diameter and 0·75 m. high, covered with leaden domes, and heated by the flue gases of the retort furnaces. These pots are sometimes replaced by large pans, 4 or 5 m. long, 0·75 m. wide, and 0·75 m. deep, covered with cast-iron plates luted on air-tight, and pierced with eight circular holes 0·33 m. in diameter, on which the leaden domes are adjusted. The crude salt from the chambers is placed in the tank with a certain quantity of water, and the leaden domes having been put in their places, the boiler is gently heated, the heat being controlled by observing a thermometer inserted into the dome the most distant from the fire. The operation lasts fourteen days, and the ammonium carbonate is then found in the domes in the form of white, translucent, fibrous crusts, which only require the removal of the surface which has been in contact with the metal. The liquid remaining in the pan receives a new charge of the crude salt, and a fresh sublimation is commenced.

Uses.—Pure ammonium carbonate is used in medicine, and as a baking powder in making pastry to give lightness to the paste. It may be used for the preparation of any other salt of ammonium, and in common with caustic ammonia it may be employed for the removal of grease from fabrics, and for developing the dyes obtained from lichens. Its chief use is, however, for the decomposition of sodium chloride in the manufacture of sodium carbonate.

CHAPTER VI.

RECOVERY OF AMMONIA FROM THE RESIDUAL LIQUORS OF THE MANUFACTURE OF SODA BY THE AMMONIA PROCESS.

§ 1. General Considerations.

The manufacture of soda by the ammonia process is based on the reaction which occurs between solutions of sodium chloride and ammonium bicarbonate. As shown by the equation $NaCl + NH_4HCO_3 = NaHCO_3 + NH_4Cl$, there is obtained a precipitate of sodium bicarbonate and a solution of ammonium chloride. The actual composition of the mother liquor from the precipitated bicarbonate is, however, much more complex. It actually contains ammonium chloride, ammonium carbonate, sodium bicarbonate, and the excess of sodium chloride added intentionally. It would be uneconomical to treat these mother liquors at once with lime for the recovery of the ammonia they contain, since lime would be wasted by combining with the carbonic acid of the ammonium carbonate and sodium bicarbonate, and the carbonic acid of these salts would also be lost.

If, however, these mother liquors are distilled, the ammonium carbonate and the carbonic acid of the sodium bicarbonate are both recovered; for, on heating, an inverse reaction between ammonium chloride and sodium bicarbonate takes place, with production of sodium chloride and ammonium bicarbonate: $NH_4Cl + NaHCO_3 = NaCl + NH_4HCO_3$. Since the mother liquors contain 6 per cent. of sodium bicarbonate, this recovery of carbonic acid is of considerable importance. After distillation, the mother liquor contains only chlorides of ammonium and sodium, and can now be treated with lime for the recovery of the ammonia. Both the free and carbonated ammonia are passed into condensers containing solution of sodium chloride. There is thus obtained an ammoniacal brine which is used for a fresh preparation of sodium bicarbonate. The residuary liquors, which contain only calcium and sodium chlorides, lime, and impurities, are run to waste.

§ 2. Apparatus of Schlœsing and Rolland.

This apparatus, which fulfils the conditions which we have pointed out for the treatment of the residual ammoniacal liquors, is shown in Fig. 29; it consists of five distinct parts—

1. A vessel called the *little still No.* 1, in which the liquor is deprived of its carbonic acid.
2. A similar vessel, called the *little still No.* 2, for the elimination of carbonic acid and ammonia.
3. The *lime mixer*, in which the liquors from 1 and 2 are mixed with lime.
4. The *large still*, in which the liquors are completely freed from ammonia.
5. The *condenser*, not shown in the figure, consisting of two concentric cylinders strongly cooled with water, in which the water vapour carried off by the ammonia gas from the large still is condensed and returned to the column by the pipe *t*.

Each part of this apparatus is heated independently by steam introduced at V_1, V_2, V_3. The gases which escape by the openings S_2, S_3, are passed separately into a tank containing sodium chloride solution, where they are condensed; those from S_1, which consist mainly of carbonic acid, are collected in a counterpoised gasholder.

The mother liquor is run into the apparatus in a constant stream by the syphon tube T_1. As it passes downward from one shelf to another, and meets the current of steam travelling in the opposite direction, it is heated to such a temperature (50° to 60° in the upper compartment) that it parts with carbonic acid containing only a small quantity of ammonia. It then passes by the syphon tube T_2 into the second still, where it meets with sufficient steam to maintain a temperature of ebullition in all the compartments.

When it reaches the bottom of the second still, the liquor is practically free from ammonium carbonate; it then flows by the syphon tube T_3 into the lime mixer. This is a wrought-iron horizontal cylinder containing a mechanical stirrer which revolves slowly. Slaked lime, introduced through K in a thick paste, is propelled into the vessel by the screw *h* revolving in a horizontal

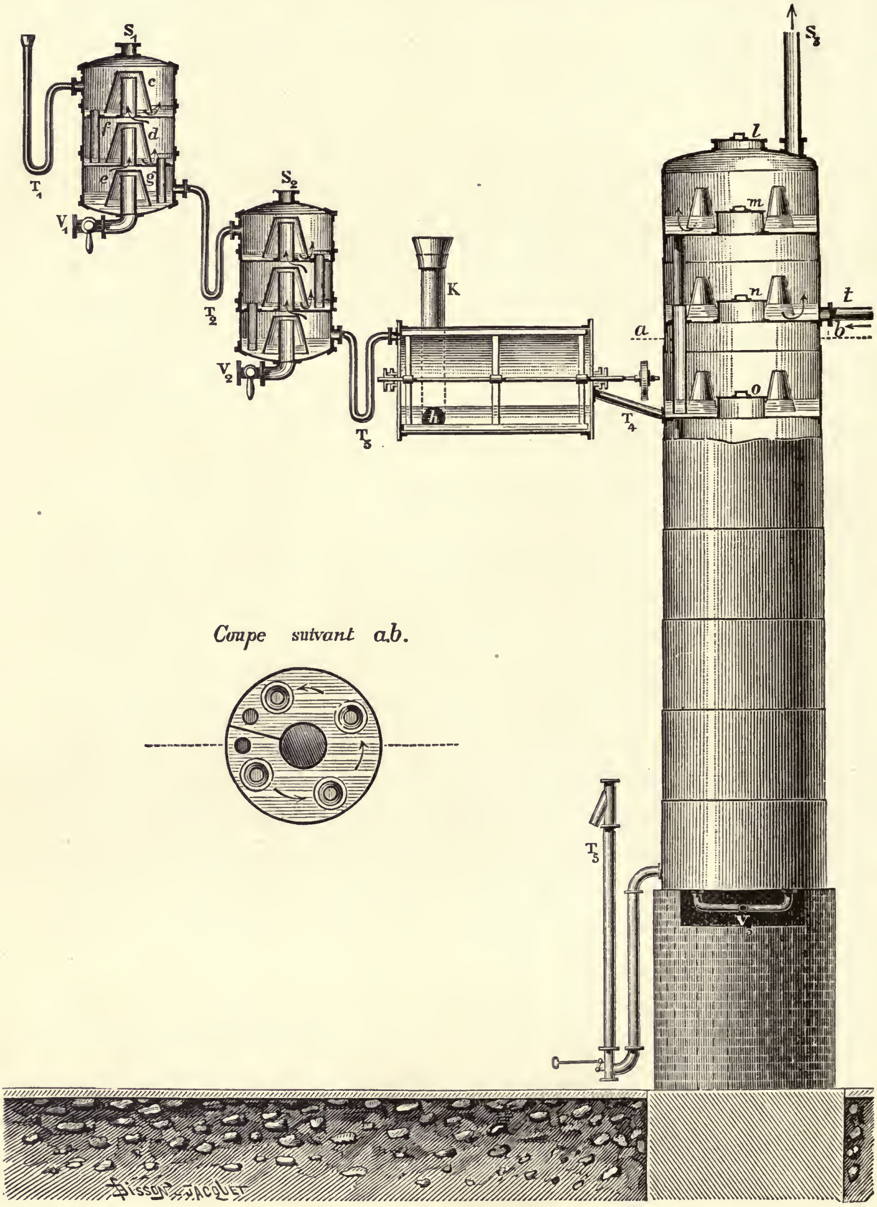


Fig. 29.—Apparatus of Schlœsing and Rolland.

cylinder at such speed as always to keep an excess of lime in the mixture. Samples are removed at intervals to insure the fulfilment of this condition. The paste of lime in the hopper K forms a sufficient obstacle to any loss of ammonia by that channel. The liquor, mixed with lime, passes then by the pipe T_4 into the large still, which is a wrought-iron column of eight compartments, constructed with a special view to its being readily cleaned out. The lime, which gradually settles on the plates would eventually obstruct the column altogether; and it is found necessary to clean it out at least once a week, for which purpose a workman enters through the manhole *l*, and through similar openings at *m*, *n*, *o*, etc., is able to pass through all the compartments. The liquor, when it has passed through the column, escapes by the pipe T_5, completely deprived of ammonia.

The apparatus just described would appear to fulfil the conditions required by the problem, in so far as it separates the operations of the simple distillation and the treatment with lime, whilst being continuous in its work; but it is nevertheless open to many objections. The adjustment of the three supplies of steam, V_1, V_2, V_3, is one difficulty: the separation of the functions of the two small stills Nos. 1 and 2 is by no means indispensable; it would be simpler to distil over the carbonic acid and the ammonia existing as carbonate at one operation. Further, the introduction of a paste of slaked lime into a boiling solution rich in ammonium chloride, produces a violent and irregular evolution of ammonia gas, which disturbs the steady progress of the operation. This difficulty has been recognised by Schlœsing and Rolland, who suggest the partial cooling of the lime cylinder by cold water. Grave inconvenience is also caused by the column becoming choked with the lime mud. Finally, the wrought-iron of which stills 1 and 2 are constructed, is rapidly corroded by the boiling solution of ammonium chloride: cast-iron would probably last longer.

§ 3. APPARATUS OF THE SOCIÉTÉ ANONYME DES PRODUITS CHIMIQUES DE L'EST.

This company, which has an alkali works in the suburbs of Nancy, has recently patented an apparatus which solves the same problem in a simpler manner, and avoids the inconveniences which

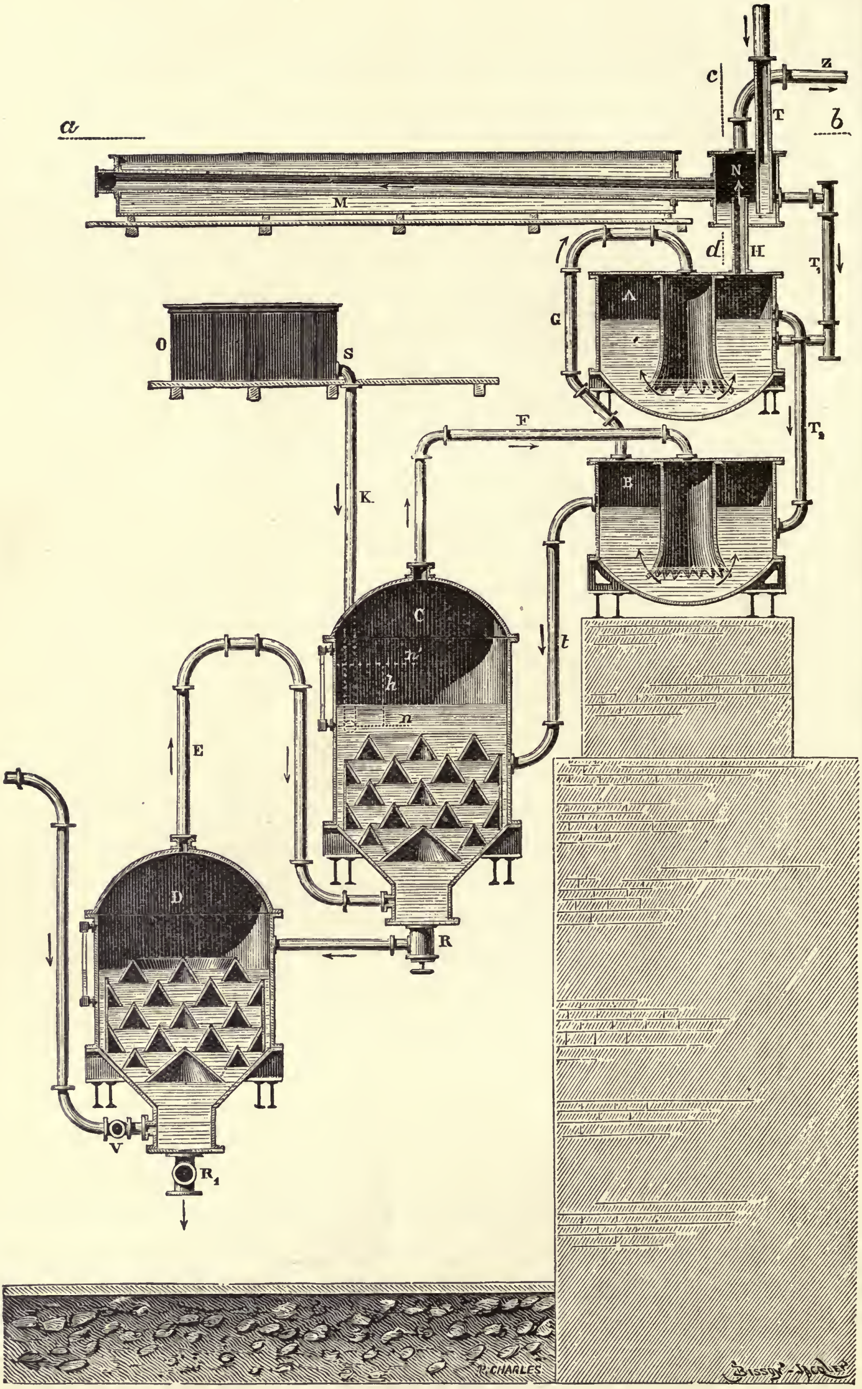


Fig. 30.—Apparatus of the Société Anonyme des Produits Chimiques.

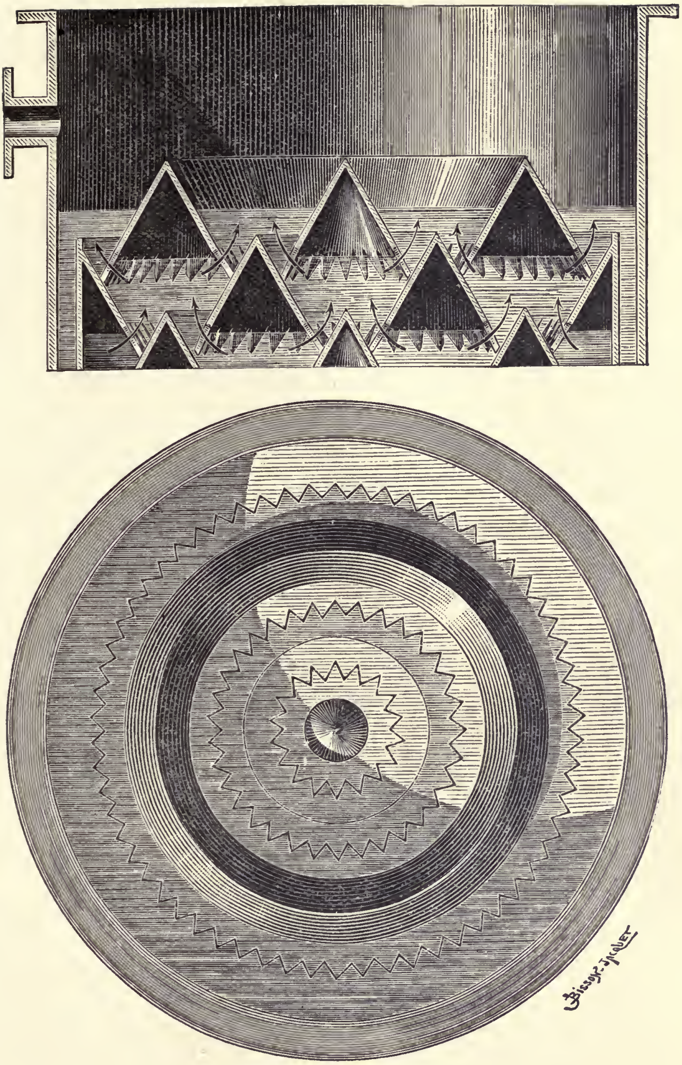


FIG. 31.—Cones piled up in the Boilers C and D.

Description of Figs. 30 and 31.

A, B, Cast-iron stills for driving off carbonic acid and ammonia.

C, D, Lime boilers, in which the liquors are treated after passing through A and B.

E, Pipe which conveys the steam from D to C.

F, Pipe which conveys the steam from C to B.

G, Pipe which conveys the steam from B to A.

H, Pipe which conveys the steam from A to the first compartment of the collector N.

K, Pipe for running down milk of lime from the vat O.

M, Separator, in which the water carried off by the ammonia gas condenses, and from which it flows into the collector N.

N, Collector, partitioned into compartments, from which the vapours pass successively into the tubes m, m, m of the separator, and from which the condensed water flows through T_1 into the boiler A.

n, n', Limits within which the level of the liquor in C is kept.

R, R_1, Stop-cocks by which the contents of C are run into D, and those of D are run away.

S, Lime vat tap.

T, Pipe for entrance of the mother liquor to be treated.

T_1, T_2, Pipes through which the liquors flow successively into A and B.

t, Pipe conveying liquor from B to C.

V, Steam-cock.

Z, Pipe conveying the ammonia and ammonium carbonate to the brine tanks.

we have pointed out. This apparatus, shown in Fig. 30, consists essentially of three parts—

1. The cast-iron stills A and B, the number of which may be increased to three, in which the liquors are deprived of their carbonic acid and ammonium carbonate. These boilers may be replaced by a column, also of cast-iron. 2. The lime stills C and D. 3. The separator M, with its collector N. The boilers C and D contain a number of hollow cast-iron cones, piled one on the other, the lower edges of which are deeply serrated, as shown in Fig. 31. The steam, which enters these vessels by V and E, displaces the liquid from the cones, and, escaping through the notches, bubbles up through the liquid, and is subjected to a very exhaustive scrubbing. This ingenious arrangement altogether prevents any choking by the lime or other insoluble matter, since these substances are very perfectly kept in suspension by the action of the steam, and when the contents of the stills are drawn off, the insoluble deposit readily falls from the surfaces of the cones, which have a slope of 60°. Actual incrustations, due to the calcium sulphate, which is always present in brine, only require to be removed at intervals of two or three months, for which purpose the dome-shaped tops of the stills are lifted off, the loose cones taken out, hammered and replaced; the whole operation being extremely simple and rapid.

The mother liquors from the soda carbonating vessels enter in a continuous stream by the pipe T, fed by a constant-level reservoir. From the chamber N they pass to the boiler A by the pipe T_1, and to B by T_2. When the partially exhausted liquor in C stands at the level n, a thick cream of lime is introduced by the pipe K, the quantity of lime introduced being more than sufficient to decompose all the ammonium chloride in a quantity of the mother liquor, which would occupy the space from n to n'. The lime can be added to a nearly exhausted solution without producing any violent or irregular evolution of ammonia gas, and as the boiler fills up from n to n', by the continuous arrival of fresh solution by the pipe t, the decomposition by the excess of lime takes place gradually. When the mixture arrives at the level n', it is drawn off to the level n into the boiler D, which has just previously been emptied of its exhausted contents. Steam is introduced into the apparatus at one place only by the stop-cock

V. It first expels the last traces of ammonia from the contents of the boiler D; the mixture of ammonia and steam then passes in succession through C, B, A, and N. At this last point the vapour consists almost entirely of ammonia and carbonic acid, with very little water; the latter is condensed whilst passing through the cooled pipes *m*, *m* of the separator M (Fig. 32), and flows back into the collector N. This vessel is provided with vertical partitions, which dip to a certain depth only into the liquid:

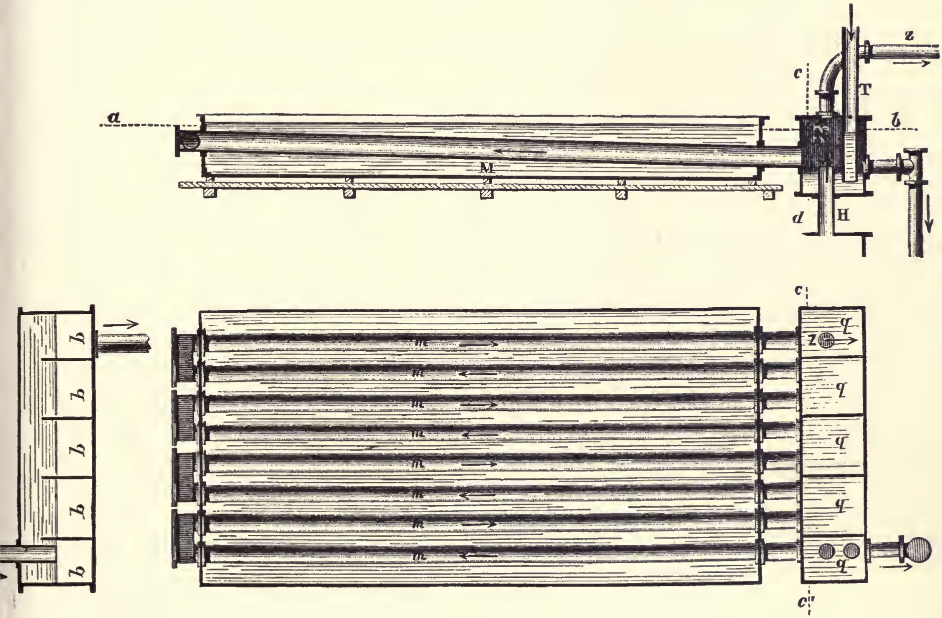


Fig. 32.—The Separator and Collector in Plan and Section.

H, Pipe through which the vapours enter the first compartment of the collector N.

m, *m*, Condensing tubes.

N, Collector which directs the gaseous current into the tubes of the separator, and receives the condensed liquid from them.

q, *q*, Compartments formed by vertical partitions dipping into the condensed liquid.

T, Pipe for entrance of the liquor to be treated.

Z, Exit for ammonia and ammonium carbonate.

they serve to direct the gaseous current into the pipes, whilst allowing the liquid to flow towards the end, where the pipe T_1 removes it. The ammonia and carbonic acid which issue from the last compartment of the collector are conveyed by the pipe Z to a brine reservoir.

Such an apparatus as the one we have described, with the boilers C and D 2 m. in diameter, and the former with a cylindrical portion 2 m. high, can exhaust in twenty-four hours 40 c.m. of mother liquor containing 9 per cent. of ammonia.

INDEX.

PRINTED BY MORRISON AND GIBB LIMITED, EDINBURGH.

AUGUST, 1902.

Catalogue
OF
SCOTT, GREENWOOD & CO.'S
Special Technical Books
FOR
MANUFACTURERS, PROFESSIONAL MEN, STUDENTS, COLLEGES AND TECHNICAL SCHOOLS
BY EXPERT WRITERS

INDEX TO SUBJECTS.

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & CO.,
19 LUDGATE HILL, LONDON, E.C.
Tel. Address: "PRINTERIES, LONDON". Tel. No. 5403, Bank.

Books on Oils, Soaps, Colours, Chemicals, Glue, Varnishes, etc.

THE PRACTICAL COMPOUNDING OF OILS, TALLOW AND GREASE FOR LUBRICATION, ETC.

By AN EXPERT OIL REFINER. 100 pp. 1898. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Introductory Remarks** on the General Nomenclature of Oils, Tallow and Greases suitable for Lubrication.—II., **Hyrocarbon Oils.**—III., **Animal and Fish Oils.**—IV., **Compound Oils.**—V., **Vegetable Oils.**—VI.. **Lamp Oils.**—VII., **Engine Tallow, Solidified Oils and Petroleum Jelly.**—VIII., **Machinery Greases: Loco and Antifriction.**—IX., **Clarifying and Utilisation of Waste Fats, Oils, Tank Bottoms, Drainings of Barrels and Drums, Pickings Up, Dregs, etc.**—X., **The Fixing and Cleaning of Oil Tanks, etc.**—**Appendix and General Information.**

Press Opinions.

"This work is written from the standpoint of the oil trade, but its perusal will be found very useful by users of machinery and all who have to do with lubricants in any way."—*Colliery Guardian.*

"The properties of the different grades of mineral oil and of the animal and vegetable non-drying oils are carefully described, and the author justly insists that the peculiarities of the machinery on which the lubricants are to be employed must be considered almost before everything else. . . . The chapters on grease and solidified oils, etc., are excellent."—*The Ironmonger.*

SOAPS.

A Practical Manual of the Manufacture of Domestic, Toilet and other Soaps. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Illustrated with Sixty-six Engravings. 390 pp. 1898. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Introductory.**—II., **Soap-maker's Alkalies.**—III., **Soap Fats and Oils.**—IV., **Perfumes.**—V., **Water as a Soap Material.**—VI., **Soap Machinery.**—VII., **Technology of Soap-making.**—VIII., **Glycerine in Soap Lyes.**—IX., **Laying out a Soap Factory.**—X., **Soap Analysis.**—**Appendices.**

Press Opinions.

"We think it is the most practical book on these subjects that has come to us from England so far."—*American Soap Journal.*

"Much useful information is conveyed in a convenient and trustworthy manner which will appeal to practical soap-makers."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"Works that deal with manufacturing processes, and applied chemistry in particular, are always welcome. Especially is this the case when the material presented is so up-to-date as we find it here."—*Bradford Observer.*

ANIMAL FATS AND OILS:

Their Practical Production, Purification and Uses for a great Variety of Purposes. Their Properties, Falsification and Examination. A Handbook for Manufacturers of Oil and Fat Products, Soap and Candle Makers, Agriculturists, Tanners, Margarine Manufacturers, etc., etc. By LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Sixty-two Illustrations. 240 pp. 1898. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction. Occurrence, Origin, Properties and Chemical Constitution of Animal Fats Preparation of Animal Fats and Oils. Machinery. Tallow-melting Plant. Extraction Plant. Presses. Filtering Apparatus. Butter: Raw Material and Preparation, Properties, Adulterations, Beef Lard or Remelted Butter, Testing. Candle-fish Oil. Mutton-Tallow. Hare Fat. Goose Fat. Neatsfoot Oil. Bone Fat: Bone Boiling, Steaming Bones, Extraction, Refining. Bone Oil. Artificial Butter: Oleomargarine, Margarine Manufacture in France, Grasso's Process, "Kaiser's Butter," Jahr & Münzberg's Method, Filbert's Process, Winter's Method. Human Fat. Horse Fat. Beef Marrow. Turtle Oil. Hog's Lard: Raw Material. Preparation, Properties, Adulterations, Examination. Lard Oil. Fish Oils. Liver Oils. Artificial Train Oil. Wool Fat: Properties, Purified Wool Fat. Spermaceti: Examination of Fats and Oils in General.

Press Opinions.

"The descriptions of technical processes are clear, and the book is well illustrated and should prove useful."—*Manchester Guardian.*

"It is a valuable work, not only for the student, but also for the practical manufacturer of oil and fat products."—*Journal of the American Chemical Society.*

"The work is very fully illustrated, and the style throughout is in strong contrast to that employed in many such treatises, being simple and clear."—*Shoe and Leather Record.*

"An important handbook for the 'fat industry,' now a large one."—*Newcastle Chronicle.*

"The latest and most improved forms of machinery are in all cases indicated, and the many advances which have been made during the past years in the methods of producing the more common animal fats—lard, tallow and butter—receive due attention."—*Glasgow Herald.*

VEGETABLE FATS AND OILS: Their Practical Preparation, Purification and Employment for Various Purposes, their Properties, Adulteration and Examination. A Handbook for Oil Manufacturers and Refiners, Candle, Soap and Lubricating Oil Makers, and the Oil and Fat Industry in General. Translated from the German of LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Ninety-four Illustrations. 340 pp. Second Edition. 1902. Demy 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Statistical Data. General Properties of the Vegetable Fats and Oils. Estimation of the Amount of Oil in Seeds. Table of Vegetable Fats and Oils, with French and German Nomenclature, Source and Origin and Percentage of Fat in the Plants from which they are Derived. The Preparation of Vegetable Fats and Oils: Storing Oil Seeds; Cleaning the Seed. Apparatus for Grinding Oil Seeds and Fruits. Installation of Oil and Fat Works. Extraction Method of Obtaining Oils and Fats. Oil Extraction Installations. Press Moulds. Non-drying Vegetable Oils. Vegetable drying Oils. Solid Vegetable Fats. Fruits Yielding Oils and Fats. Wool-softening Oils. Soluble Oils. Treatment of the Oil after Leaving the Press Improved Methods of Refining with Sulphuric Acid and Zinc Oxide or Lead Oxide. Refining with Caustic Alkalies, Ammonia, Carbonates of the Alkalies, Lime. Bleaching Fats and Oils. Practical Experiments on the Treatment of Oils with regard to Refining and Bleaching. Testing Oils and Fats.

Press Opinions.

"Concerning that and all else within the wide and comprehensive connection involved, this book must be invaluable to every one directly or indirectly interested in the matters it treats of."—*Commerce.*

"A valuable and highly interesting book of reference."—*Manufacturing Chemist.*

IRON - CORROSION, ANTI - FOULING AND ANTI-CORROSIVE PAINTS. By LOUIS EDGAR ANDÉS. Sixty-two Illustrations. 275 pp. Translated from the German. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Iron-rust and its Formation—Protection from Rusting by Paint—Grounding the Iron with Linseed Oil, etc.—Testing Paints—Use of Tar for Painting on Iron—Anti-corrosive Paints—Linseed Varnish—Chinese Wood Oil—Lead Pigments—Iron Pigments—Artificial Iron Oxides—Carbon—Preparation of Anti-corrosive Paints—Results of Examination of Several Anti-corrosive Paints—Paints for Ship's Bottoms—Anti-fouling Compositions—Various Anti-corrosive and Ship's Paints—Official Standard Specifications for Ironwork Paints—Index.

Press Opinions.

"This is a very valuable book."—*Bristol Mercury.*

"Will be of great service to paint manufacturers, engineering contractors, ironfounders, shipbuilders and others."—*Engineer and Iron Trades Advertiser.*

"Deals with the subject in a manner at once practical and scientific, and is well worthy of the attention of all builders, architects and engineers."—*The Builder.*

"The book is very readable and full of valuable information."—*Railway Engineer.*

"The author goes fully into his subject."—*Journal of Gas Lighting.*

"The book is an exceedingly useful record of what has been done in connection with iron preservation, and will undoubtedly prove to be of much value to railway engineers, shipowners, etc."—*Fairplay.*

"Will be particularly useful to iron manufacturers, shipbuilders and shipowners. . . ."—*Ironmonger.*

". . . The book is a welcome contribution to technological literature."—*Western Daily Mercury.*

"The author has evidently thoroughly investigated and mastered the subject of iron-corrosion, its cause and its prevention."—*Iron and Steel Trades Journal.*

THE MANUFACTURE OF ALUM AND THE SULPHATES AND OTHER SALTS OF ALUMINA AND IRON. Their Uses and Applications as Mordants in Dyeing and Calico Printing, and their other Applications in the Arts, Manufactures, Sanitary Engineering, Agriculture and Horticulture. Translated from the French of LUCIEN GESCHWIND. 195 Illustrations. Nearly 400 pp. Royal 8vo. 1901. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **Theoretical Study of Aluminium, Iron, and Compounds of these Metals.**—Chapters I., Aluminium and its Compounds.—II., Iron and Iron Compounds.

Part II., **Manufacture of Aluminium Sulphates and Sulphates of Iron.**—Chapters III., Manufacture of Aluminium Sulphate and the Alums.—IV., Manufacture of Sulphates of Iron.

Part III., **Uses of the Sulphates of Aluminium and Iron.**—Chapters V., Uses of Aluminium Sulphate and Alums—Application to Wool and Silk—Preparing and using Aluminium Acetates—Employment of Aluminium Sulphate in Carbonising Wool—The Manufacture of Lake Pigments—Manufacture of Prussian Blue—Hide and Leather Industry—Paper Making—Hardening Plaster—Lime Washes—Preparation of Non-inflammable Wood, etc.—Purification of Waste Waters.—VI., **Uses and Applications of Ferrous Sulphate and Ferric Sulphates.**—Dyeing—Manufacture of Pigments—Writing Inks—Purification of Lighting Gas—Agriculture—Cotton Dyeing—Disinfectant—Purifying Waste Liquors—Manufacture of Nordhausen Sulphuric Acid—Fertilising.

Part IV., **Chemical Characteristics of Iron and Aluminium.—Analysis of Various Aluminous or Ferruginous Products.**—Chapter VII., Aluminium.—**Analysing Aluminium Products.**—Alunite Alumina—Sodium Aluminate—Aluminium Sulphate. Chapter VIII., **Iron.**—Analytical Characteristics of Iron Salts—Analysis of Pyritic Lignite—Ferrous and Ferric Sulphates—Rouil Mordant—Index.

MANUAL OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY. By HERBERT INGLE, F.I.C., Lecturer on Agricultural Chemistry, the Yorkshire College; Lecturer in the Victoria University. 388 pp. 11 Illustrations. 1902. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Introduction.—II., The Atmosphere.—III., The Soil.—IV., The Reactions occurring in Soils.—V., The Analysis of Soils.—VI., Manures, Natural.—VII., Manures (continued).—VIII., The Analysis of Manures.—IX., The Constituents of Plants.—X., The Plant.—XI., Crops.—XII., The Animal.—XIII., Foods and Feeding.—XIV., Milk and Milk Products.—XV., The Analysis of Milk and Milk Products.—XVI., Miscellaneous Products used in Agriculture.—Appendix.—Index.

LUBRICATING OILS, FATS AND GREASES: Their Origin, Preparation, Properties, Uses and Analyses. A Handbook for Oil Manufacturers, Refiners and Merchants, and the Oil and Fat Industry in General. By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S. Second Edition. Sixty-five Illustrations. 313 pp. Demy 8vo. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Introductory.** Oils and Fats, Fatty Oils and Fats, Hydrocarbon Oils, Uses of Oils.—II., **Hydrocarbon Oils.** Distillation, Simple Distillation, Destructive Distillation, Products of Distillation, Hydrocarbons, Paraffins, Olefins, Napthenes.—III., **Scotch Shale Oils.** Scotch Shales, Distillation of Scotch Oils, Shale Retorts, Products of Distilling Shales, Separating Products, Treating Crude Shale Oil, Refining Shale Oil, Shale Oil Stills, Shale Naphtha Burning Oils, Lubricating Oils, Wax.—IV., **Petroleum.** Occurrence, Geology, Origin, Composition, Extraction, Refining, Petroleum Stills, Petroleum Products, Cylinder Oils, Russian Petroleum, Deblooming Mineral Oils.—V., **Vegetable and Animal Oils.** Introduction, Chemical Composition of Oils and Fats, Fatty Acids, Glycerine, Extraction of Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils, Animal Oils, Vegetable Oils, Rendering, Pressing, Refining, Bleaching, Tallow, Tallow Oil, Lard Oil, Neatsfoot Oil, Palm Oil, Palm Nut Oil, Cocoanut Oil, Castor Oil, Olive Oil, Rape and Colza Oils, Arachis Oil, Niger Seed Oil, Sperm Oils, Whale Oil, Seal Oil, Brown Oils, Lardine, Thickened Rape Oil.—VI., **Testing and Adulteration of Oils.** Specific Gravity, Alkali Tests, Sulphuric Acid Tests, Free Acids in Oils, Viscosity Tests, Flash and Fire Tests, Evaporation Tests, Iodine and Bromide Tests, Elaidin Test, Melting Point of Fat, Testing Machines.—VII., **Lubricating Greases.** Rosin Oil, Anthracene Oil, Making Greases, Testing and Analysis of Greases.—VIII., **Lubrication.** Friction and Lubrication, Lubricant, Lubrication of Ordinary Machinery, Spontaneous Combustion of Oils, Stainless Oils, Lubrication of Engine Cylinders, Cylinder Oils.—**Appendices.** A. Table of Baume's Hydrometer—B. Table of Thermometric Degrees—C. Table of Specific Gravities of Oils—**Index.**

THE UTILISATION OF WASTE PRODUCTS. A Treatise on the Rational Utilisation, Recovery and Treatment of Waste Products of all kinds. By Dr. THEODOR KOLLER. Translated from the Second Revised German Edition. Twenty-two Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 280 pp. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction.—Chapters I., The Waste of Towns.—II., **Ammonia and Sal-Ammoniac**—Rational Processes for Obtaining these Substances by Treating Residues and Waste.—III., Residues in the Manufacture of Aniline Dyes.—IV., Amber Waste.—V., Brewers' Waste.—VI., Blood and Slaughter-House Refuse.—VII., Manufactured Fuels.—VIII., Waste Paper and Bookbinders' Waste.—IX., Iron Slags.—X., Excrement.—XI., Colouring Matters from Waste.—XII., Dyers' Waste Waters.—XIII., Fat from Waste.—XIV., Fish Waste.—XV., Calamine Sludge.—XVI., Tannery Waste.—XVII., Gold and Silver Waste.—XVIII., India-rubber and Caoutchouc Waste.—XIX., Residues in the Manufacture of Rosin Oil.—XX., Wood Waste.—XXI., Horn Waste.—XXII., Infusorial Earth.—XXIII., Iridium from Goldsmith's Sweepings.—XXIV., Jute Waste.—XXV., Cork Waste.—XXVI., Leather Waste.—XXVII., Glue Makers' Waste.—XXVIII., Illuminating Gas from Waste and the By-Products of the Manufacture of Coal Gas.—XXIX., Meerschum.—XXX., Molasses.—XXXI., Metal Waste.—XXXII., By-Products in the Manufacture of Mineral Waters.—XXXIII., Fruit.—XXXIV. The By-Products of Paper and Paper Pulp Works.—XXXV., By-Products in the Treatment of Coal Tar Oils.—XXXVI., Fur Waste.—XXXVII., The Waste Matter in the Manufacture of Parchment Paper.—XXXVIII., Mother of Pearl Waste.—XXXIX., Petroleum Residues.—XL., Platinum Residues.—XLI., Broken Porcelain, Earthenware and Glass.—XLII., Salt Waste.—XLIII., Slate Waste.—XLIV., Sulphur.—XLV., Burnt Pyrites.—XLVI., Silk Waste. XLVII., Soap Makers' Waste.—XLVIII., Alkali Waste and the Recovery of Soda.—XLIX., Waste Produced in Grinding Mirrors.—L., Waste Products in the Manufacture of Starch.—LI., Stearic Acid.—LII., Vegetable Ivory Waste.—LIII., Turf.—LIV., Waste Waters of Cloth Factories.—LV., Wine Residues.—LVI., Tinplate Waste.—LVII., Wool Waste.—LVIII., Wool Sweat.—LIX., The Waste Liquids from Sugar Works.—Index.

AMMONIA AND ITS COMPOUNDS: Their Manufacture and Uses. By CAMILLE VINCENT, Professor at the Central School of Arts and Manufactures, Paris. Translated from the French by M. J. SALTER. Royal 8vo. 113 pp. 1901. Thirty-two Illustrations. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **General Considerations:** Sections 1. Various Sources of Ammoniacal Products; 2. Human Urine as a Source of Ammonia. II., **Extraction of Ammoniacal Products from Sewage:** Sections 1. Preliminary Treatment of Excreta in the Settling Tanks—The Lencauchez Process, The Bilange Process, The Kuentz Process; 2. Treatment of the Clarified Liquors for the Manufacture of Ammonium Sulphate—The Figuera Process and Apparatus, Apparatus of Margueritte and Sourdeval, The Lair Apparatus, Apparatus of Sintier and Muhé, Apparatus of Bilange, The Kuentz Process, Process and Apparatus of Hennebutte and De Vauréal; 3. Treatment of Entire Sewage—Chevalet's Apparatus, Paul Mallet's Apparatus, Lencauchez's Apparatus. III., **Extraction of Ammonia from Gas Liquor:** Sections 1. Clarification of Gas Liquor; 2. Manufacture of Ammonium Sulphate—A. Mallet's Apparatus, A. Mallet's Modified Apparatus, Paul Mallet's Apparatus, Chevalet's Apparatus, Grüneberg's Apparatus; 3. Concentration of Gas Liquor—Solvay's Apparatus, Kuentz's Apparatus, Grüneberg's Apparatus. IV., **Manufacture of Ammoniacal Compounds from Bones, Nitrogenous Waste, Beetroot Wash and Peat:** Sections 1. Ammonia from Bones; 2. Ammonia from Nitrogenous Waste Materials; 3. Ammonia from Beetroot Wash (Vinasse); 4. Ammonia from Peat—Treatment of the Ammoniacal Liquors. V., **Manufacture of Caustic Ammonia, and Ammonium Chloride, Phosphate and Carbonate:** Sections 1. Manufacture of Caustic Ammonia; 2. Manufacture of Ammonium Chloride—From Fermented Urine, Process of the Lesage Company, Kuentz's Process; From Gas Liquor, English Process, Kuentz's Process; From the Dry Distillation of Animal Matter; From Ammonium Sulphate, Sublimation; 3. Ammonium Phosphates; 4. Carbonates of Ammonium—Sesquicarbonate from Animal Matter, English Process, Uses. VI., **Recovery of Ammonia from the Ammonia-Soda Mother Liquors:** Sections 1. General Considerations; 2. Apparatus of Schlœsing and Rolland; 3. Apparatus of the Société Anonyme de l'Est.—**Index.**

THE MANUFACTURE OF VARNISHES, OIL REFINING AND BOILING, AND KINDRED INDUSTRIES. Describing the Manufacture of Spirit Varnishes and Oil Varnishes; Raw Materials: Resins, Solvents and Colouring Principles; Drying Oils: their Properties, Applications and Preparation by both Hot and Cold Processes; Manufacture, Employment and Testing of Different Varnishes. Translated from the French of ACH. LIVACHE, Ingénieur Civil des Mines. Greatly Extended and Adapted to English Practice, with numerous Original Recipes by JOHN GEDDES McINTOSH, Lecturer on Oils, Colours and Varnishes, Regent Street Polytechnic. Twenty-seven Illustrations. 400 pp. Demy 8vo. 1899. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

I. Resins: Gum Resins, Oleo Resins and Balsams, Commercial Varieties, Source, Collection, Characteristics, Chemical Properties, Physical Properties, Hardness, Adulterations Appropriate Solvents, Special Treatment, Special Use.—II. Solvents: Natural, Artificial, Manufacture, Storage, Special Use.—III. Colouring: Principles, (1) Vegetable, (2) Coal Tar, (3) Coloured Resinates, (4) Coloured Oleates and Linoleates.—Gum Running: Furnaces, Bridges, Flues, Chimney Shafts, Melting Pots, Condensers, Boiling or Mixing Pans, Copper Vessels, Iron Vessels (Cast), Iron Vessels (Wrought), Iron Vessels (Silvered), Iron Vessels (Enamelled), Steam Superheated Plant, Hot-air Plant.—Spirit Varnish Manufacture: Cold Solution Plant, Mechanical Agitators, Hot Solution Plant, Jacketted Pans, Mechanical Agitators, Clarification and Filtration, Bleaching Plant, Storage Plant.—Manufacture, Characteristics and Uses of the Spirit Varnishes yielded by: Amber, Copal, Dammar, Shellac, Mastic, Sandarac, Rosin, Asphalt, India Rubber, Gutta Percha, Collodion, Celluloid, Resinates, Oleates —Manufacture of Varnish Stains.—Manufacture of Lacquers.—Manufacture of Spirit Enamels.—Analysis of Spirit Varnishes.—Physical and Chemical Constants of Resins. —Table of Solubility of Resins in different Menstrua.—Systematic qualitative Analysis of Resins, Hirschop's tables.—Drying Oils: Oil Crushing Plant, Oil Extraction Plant, Individual Oils, Special Treatment of Linseed Oil Poppyseed Oil, Walnut Oil, Hempseed Oil, Llamantia Oil, Japanese Wood Oil, Gurjun Balsam, Climatic Influence on Seed and Oil.—Oil Refining: Processes.—Oil Boiling: Pale Boiled Oil, Double Boiled Oil, Hartley and Blenkinsop's Process.—Driers: Manufacture, Special Individual Use of (1) Litharge, (2) Sugar of Lead, (3) Red Lead, (4) Lead Borate, (5) Lead Linoleate, (6) Lead Resinate, (7) Black Oxide of Manganese, (8) Manganese Acetate, (9) Manganese Borate, (10) Manganese Resinate, (11) Manganese Linoleate, Mixed Resinates and Linoleates, Manganese and Lead, Zinc Sulphate, Terebine, Liquid Driers.—Solidified Boiled Oil.—Manufacture of Linoleum.—Manufacture of India Rubber Substitutes.—Printing Ink Manufacture.—Lithographic Ink Manufacture.—Manufacture of Oil Varnishes.—Running and Special Treatment of Amber, Copal, Kauri, Manilla.—Addition of Oil to Resin.—Addition of Resin to Oil.—Mixed Processes.—Solution in Cold of previously Fused Resin.—Dissolving Resins in Oil, etc., under pressure.—Filtration. —Clarification.—Storage.—Ageing.—Coachmakers' Varnishes and Japans.—Oak Varnishes.—Japanners' Stoving Varnishes.—Japanners' Gold Size.—Brunswick Black.—Various Oil Varnishes.—Oil-Varnish Stains.—Varnishes for "Enamels".—India Rubber Varnishes.—Varnishes Analysis: Processes, Matching.—Faults in Varnishes: Cause, Prevention.—Experiments and Exercises.

THE MANUFACTURE OF LAKE PIGMENTS FROM ARTIFICIAL COLOURS. By FRANCIS H. JENNISON, F.I.C., F.C.S. **Sixteen Coloured Plates, showing Specimens of Eighty-nine Colours, specially prepared from the Recipes given in the Book.** 136 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Introduction.—II., The Groups of the Artificial Colouring Matters.—III., The Nature and Manipulation of Artificial Colours.—IV., Lake-forming Bodies for Acid Colours.—V., Lake-forming Bodies' Basic Colours.—VI., Lake Bases.—VII., The Principles of Lake Formation.—VIII., Red Lakes.—IX., Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Violet and Black Lakes.—X., The Production of Insoluble Azo Colours in the Form of Pigments.—XI., The General Properties of Lakes Produced from Artificial Colours.—XII., Washing, Filtering and Finishing.—XIII., Matching and Testing Lake Pigments.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Evidently the result of prolonged research. A valuable consulting work."—*Derby Mercury*.

"The practical portion of the volume is the one which will especially commend itself, as that is the part of the subject which most readers would buy the book for."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

"A very valuable treatise on the manufacture of lake pigments of the coal-tar series principally."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"This is undoubtedly a book which will occupy a very high place amongst technical works, and will prove of exceptional value to all whom it immediately concerns."—*Eastern Morning News.*

THE TESTING AND VALUATION OF RAW MATERIALS USED IN PAINT AND COLOUR MANUFACTURE. By M. W. JONES, F.C.S. A Book for the Laboratories of Colour Works. 88 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Aluminium Compounds. China Clay. Iron Compounds. Potassium Compounds. Sodium Compounds. Ammonium Hydrate. Acids. Chromium Compounds. Tin Compounds. Copper Compounds. Lead Compounds. Zinc Compounds. Manganese Compounds. Arsenic Compounds. Antimony Compounds. Calcium Compounds. Barium Compounds. Cadmium Compounds. Mercury Compounds. Ultramarine. Cobalt and Carbon Compounds. Oils Index.

THE CHEMISTRY OF ESSENTIAL OILS AND ARTIFICIAL PERFUMES. By Ernest J. Parry, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S. Illustrated with Twenty Engravings. 411 pp. 1899. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **The General Properties of Essential Oils.**—II., **Compounds occurring in Essential Oils.**—III., **The Preparation of Essential Oils.**—IV., **The Analysis of Essential Oils.**—V., **Systematic Study of the Essential Oils.**—VI., **Terpeneless Oils.**—VII., **The Chemistry of Artificial Perfumes.**—**Appendix**: Table of Constants.

Press Opinions.

"Will take a high place in the list of scientific text-books."—*London Argus.*

"We can heartily recommend this volume."—*British and Colonial Druggist.*

"Mr. Parry has done good service in carefully collecting and marshalling the results of the numerous researches published in various parts of the world."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

"At various times monographs have been printed by individual workers, but it may safely be said that Mr. Parry is the first in these latter days to deal with the subject in an adequate manner. His book is well conceived and well written. . . ."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

COSMETICS: THE MANUFACTURE, EMPLOYMENT, AND TESTING OF ALL COSMETIC MATERIALS AND COSMETIC SPECIALITIES. Translated from the German of Dr. Theodor Koller. Crown 8vo. 262 pp. 1902. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; net.

Contents.

Preface.—Chapters I., Purposes and Uses of, and Ingredients used in the Preparation of Cosmetics.—II., Preparation of Perfumes by Pressure, Distillation, Maceration, Absorption or Enfleurage, and Extracition Methods—III., Chemical end Animal Products used in the Preparation of Cosmetics.—IV., Oils and Fats used in the Preparation of Cosmetics.—V., General Cosmetic Preparations.—VI., Mouth Washes and Tooth Pastes.—VII., Hair Dyes, Hair Restorers and Depilatories.—VIII., Cosmetic Adjuncts and Specialities—Colouring Cosmetic Preparations.—IX., Antiseptic Washes and Soaps—Toilet and Hygienic Soaps.—X., Secret Preparations for Skin, Complexion, Teeth, Mouth, etc.—XI., Testing and Examining the Materials Employed in the Manufacture of Cosmetics.—Index.

INK MANUFACTURE: Including Writing, Copying, Lithographic, Marking, Stamping, and Laundry Inks. By Sigmund Lehner. Three Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 162 pp. 1902. Translated from the German of the Fifth Edition. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Varieties of Ink.—III., Writing Inks.—IV., Raw Materials of Tannin Inks.—V., The Chemical Constitution of the Tannin Inks.—VI., Recipes for Tannin Inks.—VII., Logwood Tannin Inks.—VIII., Ferric Inks.—IX., Alizarine Inks.—X., Extract Inks.—XI., Logwood Inks.—XII., Copying Inks.—XIII., Hektographs.—XIV., Hektograph Inks.—XV., Safety Inks.—XVI., Ink Extracts and Powders.—XVII., Preserving Inks.—XVIII., Changes in Ink and the Restoration of Faded Writing.—XIX., Coloured Inks.—XX., Red Inks.—XXI., Blue Inks.—XXII., Violet Inks.—XXIII., Yellow Inks.—XXIV., Green Inks.—XXV., Metallic Inks.—XXVI., Indian Ink.—XXVII., Lithographic Inks and Pencils.—XXVIII., Ink Pencils.—XXIX., Marking Inks.—XXX., Ink Specialities.—XXXI., Sympathetic Inks.—XXXII., Stamping Inks.—XXXIII., Laundry or Washing Blue.—Index.

DRYING OILS, BOILED OIL AND SOLID AND LIQUID DRIERS. By L. E. Andés. A Practical Work for Manufacturers of Oils, Varnishes, Printing Inks, Oilcloth and Linoleum, Oilcakes, Paints, etc. Expressly Written for this Series of Special Technical Books, and the Publishers hold the Copyright for English and Foreign Editions. Forty-two Illustrations. 342 pp. 1901. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., General Chemical and Physical Properties of the Drying Oils; Cause of the Drying Property; Absorption of Oxygen; Behaviour towards Metallic Oxides, etc.—II., The Properties of and Methods for obtaining the Drying Oils.—III., Production of the Drying Oils by Expression and Extraction; Refining and Bleaching; Oil Cakes and Meal; The Refining and Bleaching of the Drying Oils; The Bleaching of Linseed Oil.—IV., The Manufacture of Boiled Oil; The Preparation of Drying Oils for Use in the Grinding of Paints and Artists' Colours and in the Manufacture of Varnishes by Heating over a Fire or by Steam, by the Cold Process, by the Action of Air, and by Means of the Electric Current; The Driers used in Boiling Linseed Oil; The Manufacture of Boiled Oil and the Apparatus therefor; Livache's Process for Preparing a Good Drying Oil and its Practical Application.—V., The Preparation of Varnishes for Letterpress, Lithographic and Copperplate Printing, for Oilcloth and Waterproof Fabrics; The Manufacture of Thickened Linseed Oil, Burnt Oil, Stand Oil by Fire Heat, Superheated Steam, and by a Current of Air.—VI., Behaviour of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oils towards Atmospheric Influences, Water, Acids and Alkalies.—VII., Boiled Oil Substitutes.—VIII., The Manufacture of Solid and Liquid Driers from Linseed Oil and Rosin; Linolic Acid Compounds of the Driers.—IX., The Adulteration and Examination of the Drying Oils and Boiled Oil.

REISSUE OF **CHEMICAL ESSAYS OF C. W. SCHEELE.** First Published in English in 1786. Translated from the Academy of Sciences at Stockholm, with Additions. 300 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Memoir: C. W. Scheele and his work (written for this edition).—Chapters I., On Fluor Mineral and its Acid.—II., On Fluor Mineral.—III., Chemical Investigation of Fluor Acid, with a View to the Earth which it Yields, by Mr. Wiegler.—IV., Additional Information Concerning Fluor Minerals.—V., On Manganese, Magnesium, or Magnesia Vitrariorum.—VI., On Arsenic and its Acid.—VII., Remarks upon Salts of Benzoin.—VIII., On Silex, Clay and Alum —IX.. Analysis of the Calculus Vesical.—X., Method of Preparing Mercurius Dulcis Via Humida.—XI., Cheaper and more Convenient Method of Preparing Pulvis Algarothi.—XII., Experiments upon Molybdæna.—XIII., Experiments on Plumbago.—XIV., Method of Preparing a New Green Colour.—XV., Of the Decomposition of Neutral Salts by Unslaked Lime and Iron.—XVI., On the Quantity of Pure Air which is Daily Present in our Atmosphere.—XVII., On Milk and its Acid.—XVIII., On the Acid of Saccharum Lactis.—XIX., On the Constituent Parts of Lapis Ponderosus or Tungsten.—XX., Experiments and Observations on Ether.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"We would recommend the book as a refreshing recreation to the hard-worked student or investigator of the present day."—*Chemical News.*

"The present reissue renders accessible a very complete record of the researches of the great chemist."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"Written in a manner that cannot fail to entertain even those whose knowledge of chemical lore is of a very elementary character."—*Widnes Weekly News.*

GLUE AND GLUE TESTING. By SAMUEL RIDEAL, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C. Fourteen Engravings. 144 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Constitution and Properties:** Definitions and Sources, Gelatine, Chondrin and Allied Bodies, Physical and Chemical Properties, Classification, Grades and Commercial Varieties.—II., **Raw Materials and Manufacture:** Glue Stock, Lining, Extraction, Washing and Clarifying, Filter Presses, Water Supply, Use of Alkalies, Action of Bacteria and of Antiseptics, Various Processes, Cleansing, Forming, Drying, Crushing, etc., Secondary Products.—III., **Uses of Glue:** Selection and Preparation for Use, Carpentry, Veneering, Paper-Making, Bookbinding, Printing Rollers, Hectographs, Match Manufacture, Sandpaper, etc., Substitutes for other Materials, Artificial Leather and Caoutchouc.—IV., **Gelatine:** General Characters, Liquid Gelatine, Photographic Uses, Size, Tanno-, Chrome and Formo-Gelatine, Artificial Silk, Cements, Pneumatic Tyres, Culinary, Meat Extracts, Isinglass, Medicinal and other Uses, Bacteriology.—V., **Glue Testing:** Review of Processes, Chemical Examination, Adulteration, Physical Tests, Valuation of Raw Materials.—VI., **Commercial Aspects.**

Press Opinions.

"This work is of the highest technical character."—*Carpenter and Builder.*

"Dr. Rideal's book must be regarded as a valuable contribution to other technical literature, which manufacturers, merchants and users may study with profit."—*British Trade Journal.*

TECHNOLOGY OF PETROLEUM: Oil Fields of the World—Their History, Geography and Geology—Annual Production and Development—Oil-well Drilling—Transport. By HENRY NEUBERGER and HENRY NOALHAT. Translated from the French by J. G. MCINTOSH. 550 pp. 153 Illustrations. 26 Plates. Super Royal 8vo. 1901. Price 21s.; India and Colonies, 22s.; Other Countries, 23s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **Study of the Petroliferous Strata**—Chapters I., Petroleum—Definition.—II., The Genesis or Origin of Petroleum.—III., The Oil Fields of Galicia, their History.—IV., Physical Geography and Geology of the Galician Oil Fields.—V., Practical Notes on Galician Land Law—Economic Hints on Working, etc.—VI., Roumania—History, Geography, Geology.—VII., Petroleum in Russia—History.—VIII., Russian Petroleum (*continued*)—Geography and Geology of the Caucasian Oil Fields.—IX., Russian Petroleum (*continued*).—X., The Secondary Oil Fields of Europe, Northern Germany, Alsace, Italy, etc.—XI., Petroleum in France.—XII., Petroleum in Asia—Transcaspian and Turkestan Territory—Turkestan—Persia—British India and Burmah—British Burmah or Lower Burmah—China—Chinese Thibet—Japan, Formosa and Saghalien.—XIII., Petroleum in Oceania—Sumatra, Java, Borneo—Isle of Timor—Philippine Isles—New Zealand.—XIV., The United States of America—History.—XV., Physical Geology and Geography of the United States Oil Fields.—XVI., Canadian and other North American Oil Fields.—XVII., Economic Data of Work in North America.—XVIII., Petroleum in the West Indies and South America.—XIX., Petroleum in the French Colonies.

Part II., **Excavations.**—Chapter XX., Hand Excavation or Hand Digging of Oil Wells.

Part III., **Methods of Boring.**—Chapters XXI., Methods of Oil-well Drilling or Boring.—XXII., Boring Oil Wells with the Rope.—XXIII., Drilling with Rigid Rods and a Free-fall—Fabian System.—XXIV., Free-fall Drilling by Steam Power.—XXV., Oil-well Drilling by the Canadian System.—XXVI., Drilling Oil Wells on the Combined System.—XXVII., Comparison between the Combined Fauck System and the Canadian.—XXVIII., The American System of Drilling with the Rope.—XXIX., Hydraulic Boring with the Drill by Hand and Steam Power.—XXX., Rotary Drilling of Oil Wells, Bits, Steel-crowned Tools, Diamond Tools—Hand Power and Steam Power—Hydraulic Sand-pumping.—XXXI., Improvements in and different Systems of Drilling Oil Wells.

Part IV., **Accidents.**—Chapters XXXII., Boring Accidents—Methods of preventing them—Methods of remedying them.—XXXIII., Explosives and the use of the "Torpedo" Levigation.—XXXIV., Storing and Transport of Petroleum.—XXXV., General Advice—Prospecting, Management and carrying on of Petroleum Boring Operations.

Part V., **General Data.—Customary Formulæ.**—Memento. Practical Part. General Data bearing on Petroleum.—Glossary of Technical Terms used in the Petroleum Industry.—Copious Index.

Press Opinions.

"The book is undoubtedly one of the most valuable treatises that can be placed in the hands of all who desire a knowledge of petroleum."—*Liverpool Journal of Commerce.*

"The book will undoubtedly take a high place in the literature of petroleum."—*Liverpool Post.*

"We should like to say that the translator has accomplished his difficult task, so full of technical difficulties, with a great amount of success."—*Petroleum.*

A DICTIONARY OF CHEMICALS AND RAW PRODUCTS USED IN THE MANUFACTURE OF PAINTS, COLOURS, VARNISHES AND ALLIED PREPARATIONS. By George H. Hurst, F.C.S. Demy 8vo. 380 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

The names of the Chemicals and Raw Products are arranged in alphabetical order, and the description of each varies in length from half to eight pages. The following are some of the articles described and explained: Acetates—Acetic Acid—Acidimetry—Alcohol—Alum—Ammonia—Amber—Animi—Arsenic—Beeswax—Benzol—Bichromates of Potash and Soda—Bleaching Powder—Bone Black—Boric Acid—Brunswick Green—Cadmium Yellow—Carbonates—Carmine—Carnauba Wax—Caustic Potash and Soda—Chrome Colours—Clay—Coal Tar Colours—Copal—Dammar—Drying Oils—Emerald Green—Gamboge—Glue—Glycerine—Gums—Gypsum—Indian Red—Japanese Lacquer—Lac—Lakes—Lamp Black—Lead Compounds—Linseed Oil—Magnesia—Manganese Compounds—Mica—Nitric Acid—Ochres—Orange Lead—Orr's White—Paraffin—Prussian Blue—Rosin Oil—Sepia—Sienna—Smalts—Sodium Carbonate—Sublimed White Lead—Sulphuric Acid—Terra Verte—Testing Pigments—Turpentine—Ultramarine—Umbers—Vermilionettes—White Lead—Whiting—Zinc Compounds.—Appendix: Comparison of Baumé Hydrometer and Specific Gravity for Liquids Lighter than Water—Hydrometer Table for Liquids Heavier than Water—Comparison of Temperature Degrees—Tables for Converting French Metric Weights and Measures into English—Table of the Elements—etc., etc.—Copious Index.

Press Opinions.

"This treatise will be welcomed by those interested in this industry who have not secured the full advantage of a course of scientific training."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"In concise and lucid terms almost every ingredient used in paint and colour manufacture is described together with the methods of testing their intrinsic and chemical value."—*Pontefract Express.*

"Such a book of reference for paint, colour and varnish manufacturers has long been needed."—*Manchester Courier.*

RECIPES FOR THE COLOUR, PAINT, VARNISH, OIL, SOAP AND DRYSALTERY TRADES. Compiled by AN ANALYTICAL CHEMIST. 350 pp. 1902. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and British Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Compiler's Preface. — Sections I., Pigments or Colours for Paints, Lithographic and Letterpress Printing Inks, etc.—II., Mixed Paints and Preparations for Paint-making, Painting, Lime-washing, Paperhanging, etc.—III., Varnishes for Coach-builders, Cabinet-makers, Wood-workers, Metal-workers, Photographers, etc.—IV., Soaps for Toilet, Cleansing, Polishing, etc.—V., Perfumes.—VI., Lubricating Greases, Oils, etc.—VII., Cements, Pastes, Glues and Other Adhesive Preparations.—VIII., Writing, Marking, Endorsing and Other Inks—Sealing-wax and Office Requisites.—IX. Preparations for the Laundry, Kitchen, Stable and General Household Uses.—X., Disinfectant Preparations.—XI. Miscellaneous Preparations.—Index.

PURE AIR, OZONE AND WATER. A Practical Treatise of their Utilisation and Value in Oil, Grease, Soap, Paint, Glue and other Industries. By W. B. COWELL. Twelve Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 85 pp. 1900. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Atmospheric Air; Lifting of Liquids; Suction Process; Preparing Blown Oils; Preparing Siccative Drying Oils.—II., Compressed Air; Whitewash.—III., Liquid Air; Retrocession.—IV., Purification of Water; Water Hardness.—V., Fleshings and Bones.—VI., Ozonised Air in the Bleaching and Deodorising of Fats, Glues, etc.; Bleaching Textile Fibres.—Appendix: Air and Gases; Pressure of Air at Various Temperatures; Fuel; Table of Combustibles; Saving of Fuel by Heating Feed Water; Table of Solubilities of Scale Making Minerals; British Thermal Units Tables; Volume of the Flow of Steam into the Atmosphere; Temperature of Steam.—Index.

THE MANUFACTURE OF MINERAL AND LAKE PIGMENTS. Containing Directions for the Manufacture of all Artificial, Artists and Painters' Colours, Enamel, Soot and Metallic Pigments. A Text-book for Manufacturers, Merchants, Artists and Painters. By Dr. JOSEF BERSCH. Translated from the Second Revised Edition by ARTHUR C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.), formerly Assistant Lecturer and Demonstrator in Chemistry at the Yorkshire College, Leeds. Forty-three Illustrations. 476 pp., demy 8vo. 1901. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Physico-chemical Behaviour of Pigments.—III., Raw Materials Employed in the Manufacture of Pigments.—IV., Assistant Materials.—V., Metallic Compounds.—VI., The Manufacture of Mineral Pigments.—VII., The Manufacture of White Lead.—VIII., Enamel White.—IX., Washing Apparatus.—X., Zinc White.—XI., Yellow Mineral Pigments.—XII., Chrome Yellow.—XIII., Lead Oxide Pigments.—XIV., Other Yellow Pigments.—XV., Mosaic Gold.—XVI., Red Mineral Pigments.—XVII., The Manufacture of Vermilion.—XVIII., Antimony Vermilion.—XIX., Ferric Oxide Pigments.—XX., Other Red Mineral Pigments.—XXI., Purple of Cassius.—XXII., Blue Mineral Pigments.—XXIII., Ultramarine.—XXIV., Manufacture of Ultramarine.—XXV., Blue Copper Pigments.—XXVI., Blue Cobalt Pigments.—XXVII., Smalts.—XXVIII., Green Mineral Pigments.—XXIX., Emerald Green.—XXX., Verdigris.—XXXI., Chromium Oxide.—XXXII., Other Green Chromium Pigments.—XXXIII., Green Cobalt Pigments.—XXXIV., Green Manganese Pigments.—XXXV., Compounded Green Pigments.—XXXVI., Violet Mineral Pigments.—XXXVII., Brown Mineral Pigments.—XXXVIII., Brown Decomposition Products.—XXXIX., Black Pigments.—XL., Manufacture of Soot Pigments.—XLI., Manufacture of Lamp Black.—XLII., The Manufacture of Soot Black without Chambers.—XLIII., Indian Ink.—XLIV., Enamel Colours.—XLV., Metallic Pigments.—XLVI., Bronze Pigments—XLVII., Vegetable Bronze Pigments.

PIGMENTS OF ORGANIC ORIGIN.—Chapters XLVIII., Lakes.—XLIX., Yellow Lakes.—L., Red Lakes.—LI., Manufacture of Carmine.—LII., The Colouring Matter of Lac.—LIII., Safflower or Carthamine Red.—LIV., Madder and its Colouring Matters.—LV., Madder Lakes.—LVI., Manjit (Indian Madder).—LVII., Lichen Colouring Matters.—LVIII., Red Wood Lakes.—LIX., The Colouring Matters of Sandal Wood and Other Dye Woods.—LX., Blue Lakes.—LXI., Indigo Carmine.—LXII., The Colouring Matter of Log Wood.—LXIII., Green Lakes.—LXIV., Brown Organic Pigments.—LXV., Sap Colours.—LXVI., Water Colours.—LXVII., Crayons.—LXVIII., Confectionery Colours.—LXIX., The Preparation of Pigments for Painting.—LXX., The Examination of Pigments.—LXXI., Examination of Lakes.—LXXII., The Testing of Dye-Woods.—LXXIII., The Design of a Colour Works.—LXXIV.—Commercial Names of Pigments.—Appendix: Conversion of Metric to English Weights and Measures.—Centigrade and Fahrenheit Thermometer Scales.—Index.

BONE PRODUCTS AND MANURES: An Account of the most recent Improvements in the Manufacture of Fat, Glue, Animal Charcoal, Size, Gelatine and Manures. By THOMAS LAMBERT, Technical and Consulting Chemist. Illustrated by Twenty-one Plans and Diagrams. Demy 8vo. 162 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Chemical Composition of Bones—Arrangement of Factory—Crushing of Bones—Treatment with Benzene—Benzene in Crude Fat—Analyses of Clarified Fats—Mechanical Cleansing of Bones—Animal Charcoal—Tar and Ammoniacal Liquor, Char and Gases, from good quality Bones—Method of Retorting the Bones—Analyses of Chars—"Spent" Chars—Cooling of Tar and Ammoniacal Vapours—Value of Nitrogen for Cyanide of Potash—Bone Oil—Marrow Bones—Composition of Marrow Fat—Premier Juice—Buttons.—II., Properties of Glue—Glutin and Chondrin—Skin Glue—Liming of Skins—Washing—Boiling of Skins—Clarification of Glue Liquors—Acid Steeping of Bones—Water System of Boiling Bones—Steam Method of Treating Bones—Nitrogen in the Treated Bones—Glue-Boiling and Clarifying-House—Plan showing Arrangement of Clarifying Vats—Plan showing Position of Evaporators—Description of Evaporators—Sulphurous Acid Generator—Clarification of Liquors—Section of Drying-House—Specification of a Glue—Size—Uses and Preparation and Composition of Size—Concentrated Size.—III., Properties of Gelatine—Preparation of Skin Gelatine—Washing—Bleaching—Boiling—Clarification—Evaporation—Drying—Bone Gelatine—Selecting Bones—Crushing—Dissolving—Bleaching—Boiling—Properties of Glutin and Chondrin—Testing of Glues and Gelatines.—IV., The Uses of Glue, Gelatine and Size in Various Trades—Soluble and Liquid Glues—Steam and Waterproof Glues.—V., Manures—Importation of Food Stuffs—Soils—Germination—Plant Life.—VI., Natural Manures—Water and Nitrogen in Farmyard Manure—Full Analysis of Farmyard Manure—Action on Crops—Water-Closet System—Sewage Manure—Green Manures.—VII., Artificial Manures—Bones—Boiled and Steamed Bones—Mineral Phosphates—English Coprolites—French and Spanish Phosphorites—German and Belgian Phosphates—Basic Slag—Guanos Proper—Guano Phosphates.—VIII., Mineral Manures—Common Salt—Potash Salts—Calcareous Manures—Prepared Nitrogenous Manures—Ammoniacal Compounds—Sodium Nitrate—Potassium Nitrate—Organic Nitrogenous Matters—Shoddy—Hoofs and Horns—Leather Waste—Dried Meat—Dried Blood—Superphosphates—Composition—Manufacture—Section of Manure-Shed—First and Ground Floor Plans of Manure-Shed—Quality of Acid Used—Mixings—Special Manures—Potato Manure—Dissolved Bones—Dissolved Bone Compound—Enriched Peruvian Guano—Special Manure for Garden Stuffs, etc.—Special Manure for Grass Lands—Special Tobacco Manures—Sugar-Cane Manure—Compounding of Manures—Valuation of Manures.—IX., Analyses of Raw and Finished Products—Common Raw Bones—Degreased Bones—Crude Fat—Refined Fat—Degelatinised Bones—Animal Charcoal—Bone Superphosphates—Guanos—Dried Animal Products—Potash Compounds—Sulphate of Ammonia—Extraction in Vacuo—Description of a Vacuum Pan—French and British Gelatines compared.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"We can with confidence recommend the perusal of the book to all persons interested in the manufacture of artificial manures, and also to the large number of farmers and others who are desirous of working their holdings on the most up-to-date methods, and obtaining the best possible results, which scientific research has placed within their reach."—*Wigan Observer.*

ANALYSIS OF RESINS AND BALSAMS. Translated from the German of Dr. KARL DIETERICH. Demy 8vo. 340 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., Definition of Resins in General—Definition of Balsams, and especially the Gum Resins—External and Superficial Characteristics of Resinous Bodies—Distinction between Resinous Bodies and Fats and Oils—Origin, Occurrence and Collection of Resinous Substances—Classification—Chemical Constituents of Resinous Substances—Resinols—Resinot Annols—Behaviour of Resin Constituents towards the Cholesterine Reactions—Uses and Identification of Resins—Melting-point—Solvents—Acid Value—Saponification Value—Resin Value—Ester and Ether Values—Acetyl and Corbonyl Value—Methyl Value—Resin Acid—Systematic Résumé of the Performance of the Acid and Saponification Value Tests.

Part II., Balsams—Introduction—Definitions—Canada Balsam—Copaiba Balsam—Angostura Copaiba Balsam—Bahia Copaiba Balsam—Carthagena Copaiba Balsam—Maracaibo Copaiba Balsam—Maturin Copaiba Balsam—Gurjum Copaiba Balsam—Para Copaiba Balsam—Surinam Copaiba Balsam—West African Copaiba Balsam—Mecca Balsam—Peruvian Balsam—Tolu Balsam—Acaroid Resin—Amine—Amber—African and West Indian Kino—Bengal Kino—Labdanum—Mastic—Pine Resin—Sandarach—Scammonium—Shellac—Storax—Adulteration of Styrax Liquidus Crudus—Purified Storax—Styrax Crudus Colatus—Tacamahac—Thapsia Resin—Turpentine—Chios Turpentine—Strassburg Turpentine—Turpeth Turpentine. **Gum Resins**—Ammoniacum—Bdellium—Euphorbium—Galbanum—Gamboge—Lactucarium—Myrrh—Opopanax—Sagapenum—Olibanum or Incense—Acaroid Resin—Amber—Thapsia Resin.—Index.

MANUFACTURE OF PAINT. A Practical Handbook for Paint Manufacturers, Merchants and Painters. By J. CRUICKSHANK SMITH, B.Sc. Demy 8vo. 1901. 200 pp. Sixty Illustrations and One Large Diagram. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., Chapters I., Preparation of Raw Material.—II., Storing of Raw Material.—III., Testing and Valuation of Raw Material—Paint Plant and Machinery.

Part II., Chapters V., The Grinding of White Lead.—VI., Grinding of White Zinc.—VII., Grinding of other White Pigments.—VIII., Grinding of Oxide Paints.—IX., Grinding of Staining Colours.—X., Grinding of Black Paints.—XI., Grinding of Chemical Colours—Yellows.—XII., Grinding of Chemical Colours—Blues.—XIII., Grinding Greens.—XIV., Grinding Reds.—XV., Grinding Lakes.—XVI., Grinding Colours in Water.—XVII., Grinding Colours Turpentine.

Part III., Chapters XVIII., The Uses of Paint.—XIX., Testing and Matching Paints.—XX., Economic Considerations.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Will fill a place hitherto unoccupied; . . . bears all the marks of thoroughness both on the scientific and technical side. That it will take its place as the standard book of its subject may safely be predicted."—*Aberdeen Free Press.*

"This is a workmanlike manual of the methods and processes of an industry known to the world at large only by its remote results. . . . This clearly written and well-informed handbook gives a plain exposition of these matters, and cannot but prove useful to manufacturers and merchants, and to painters curious about the materials in which they work."—*The Scotsman.*

"Mr. Smith's book is practical throughout, and it will be found helpful to those engaged in the industry and those who make use of paints."—*The Architect.*

"It is an important text-book for students attending technical classes in these subjects, concisely setting forth in a most practical manner many intricate details in the preparation and production of paint during the operation of grinding. . . . The work should occupy a position on the bookshelf of every individual interested in paint."—*The Decorators' and Painters' Magazine.*

THE CHEMISTRY OF PIGMENTS. By ERNEST J. PARRY, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S., and J. H. COSTE, F.I.C., F.C.S. Demy 8vo. Five Illustrations. 285 pp. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapter I., **Introductory.** Light—White Light—The Spectrum—The Invisible Spectrum—Normal Spectrum—Simple Nature of Pure Spectral Colour—The Recomposition of White Light—Primary and Complementary Colours—Coloured Bodies—Absorption Spectra.—Chapter II., **The Application of Pigments.** Uses of Pigments: Artistic, Decorative, Protective—Methods of Application of Pigments: Pastels and Crayons, Water Colour, Tempera Painting, Fresco, Encaustic Painting, Oil-colour Painting, Keramic Art, Enamel, Stained and Painted Glass, Mosaic.—Chapter III., **Inorganic Pigments.** White Lead—Zinc White—Enamel White—Whitening—Red Lead—Litharge—Vermilion—Royal Scarlet—The Chromium Greens—Chromates of Lead, Zinc, Silver and Mercury—Brunswick Green—The Ochres—Indian Red—Venetian Red—Siennas and Umbers—Light Red—Cappagh Brown—Red Oxides—Mars Colours—Terre Verte—Prussian Brown—Cobalt Colours—Cœruleum—Smalt—Copper Pigments—Malachite—Bremen Green—Scheele's Green—Emerald Green—Verdigris—Brunswick Green—Non-arsenical Greens—Copper Blues—Ultramarine—Carbon Pigments—Ivory Black—Lamp Black—Bistre—Naples Yellow—Arsenic Sulphides: Orpiment, Realgar—Cadmium Yellow—Vandyck Brown.—Chapter IV., **Organic Pigments.** Prussian Blue—Natural Lakes—Cochineal—Carmine—Crimson—Lac Dye—Scarlet—Madder—Alizarin—Campeachy—Quercitron—Rhamnus—Brazil Wood—Alkanet—Santal Wood—Archil—Coal-tar Lakes—Red Lakes—Alizarin Compounds—Orange and Yellow Lakes—Green and Blue Lakes—Indigo—Dragon's Blood—Gamboge—Sepia—Indian Yellow, Puree—Bitumen, Asphaltum, Mummy.—**Index.**

LEAD AND ITS COMPOUNDS. By THOS. LAMBERT, Technical and Consulting Chemist. Demy 8vo. 226 pp. Forty Illustrations. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; net. Plans and Diagrams.

Contents.

Chapters I., History—Ores of Lead.—II., Geographical Distribution of the Lead Industry.—III., Chemical and Physical Properties of Lead—Alloys of Lead—Compounds of Lead.—IV., Dressing of Lead Ores.—V., Smelting of Lead Ores—Smelting in the Scotch or American Ore-hearth—Smelting in the Shaft or Blast Furnace.—VI., Condensation of Lead Fume.—VII., Desilverisation, or the Separation of Silver from Argentiferous Lead—Cupellation.—VIII., The Manufacture of Lead Pipes and Sheets.—IX., Protoxide of Lead—Litharge and Massicot—Red Lead or Minium.—X., Lead Poisoning.—XI., Lead Substitutes.—XII., Zinc and its Compounds.—XIII., Pumice Stone.—XIV., Drying Oils and Siccatives.—XV., Oil of Turpentine Resin.—XVI., Classification of Mineral Pigments.—XVII., Analysis of Raw and Finished Products.—Tables.—Index

NOTES ON LEAD ORES: Their Distribution and Properties. By JAS. FAIRIE, F.G.S. Crown 8vo. 1901. 64 pages. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Definitions—Properties—Occurrence.—II., Galena—Johnstonite—Cerussite—Céruse (White Lead)—Minium—Red Lead.—III., Pyromorphite—Mimetene—Hediphane—Crocoise—Wulfenite.—Vanadinite—IV., Bleiglätte—Anglesite—Caledonite—Linarite—Lanarkite—Leadhillite — Susannite— Clausthalite — Cotunnite.—V., Mendipite — Matlockite — Cromfordite—Nagyagite—Altaite—Melanochroite — Vauguelinite — Scheeletine.—VI., Plattncrite—Tilkcrodite—Raphanosmite—Deckenite—Descloezite—Dufrenaysite — Bleinierite — Moffrasite—Geocronite — Kilbrechenite — Schulzite—Boulangcrite — Heteromorphite — Meneghinite—Jamesonite — Plagionite — Zinkenite.—VII., Kobellite — Bournonite— Selenkupferblei—Nussierite—Percylite—Wolchite—Polysphracrite—Miesite.—Index.

THE RISKS AND DANGERS OF VARIOUS OCCUPATIONS AND THEIR PREVENTION. By LEONARD A. PARRY, M.D., B.S. (Lond.). 196 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Occupations which are Accompanied by the Generation and Scattering of Abnormal Quantities of Dust.—II., Trades in which there is Danger of Metallic Poisoning.—III., Certain Chemical Trades.—IV., Some Miscellaneous Occupations.—V., Trades in which Various Poisonous Vapours are Inhaled.—VI., General Hygienic Considerations.—Index.

PRACTICAL X RAY WORK. By FRANK T. ADDYMAN, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., Member of the Roentgen Society of London; Radiographer to St. George's Hospital; Demonstrator of Physics and Chemistry, and Teacher of Radiography in St. George's Hospital Medical School. Demy 8vo. Twelve Plates from Photographs of X Ray Work. Fifty-two Illustrations. 200 pp. 1901. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **Historical**—Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Work leading up to the Discovery of the X Rays.—III., The Discovery.

Part II., **Apparatus and its Management**—Chapters I., Electrical Terms.—II., Sources of Electricity.—III., Induction Coils.—IV., Electrostatic Machines.—V., Tubes.—VI., Air Pumps.—VII., Tube Holders and Stereoscopic Apparatus.—VIII., Fluorescent Screens.

Part III., **Practical X Ray Work**—Chapters I., Installations.—II., Radioscopy.—III., Radiography.—IV., X Rays in Dentistry.—V., X Rays in Chemistry.—VI., X Rays in War.—Index.

List of Plates.

Frontispiece—Congenital Dislocation of Hip-Joint.—I., Needle in Finger.—II., Needle in Foot.—III., Revolver Bullet in Calf and Leg.—IV., A Method of Localisation.—V., Stellate Fracture of Patella showing shadow of "Strapping".—VI., Sarcoma.—VII., Six-weeks'-old Injury to Elbow showing new Growth of Bone.—VIII., Old Fracture of Tibia and Fibula badly set.—IX., Heart Shadow.—X., Fractured Femur showing Grain of Splint.—XI., Barrell's Method of Localisation.

India-Rubber and Gutta Percha.

INDIA-RUBBER AND GUTTA PERCHA. Translated from the French of T. SULIGMANN, G. LAMY, TORVILHON and H. FALCONNET. Royal 8vo. Eighty-six Illustrations. Three Plates. About 400 pages. 1902. [*In the press.*

Contents.

Part I.—Chapters I., Botanical Origin.—II., Climatology—Soil—Rational Culture and Acclimation of the Different Species of India-Rubber Plants.—III., Methods of Obtaining the Latex—Methods of Preparing Raw or Crude India-Rubber.—IV., Classification of the Commercial Species of Raw Rubber.—V., Physical and Chemical Properties of the Latex and of India-Rubber.—VI. and VII., Mechanical Transformation of Natural Caoutchouc into Washed or Normal Caoutchouc (Purification) and Normal Rubber into Masticated Rubber—Softening, Cutting, Washing, Drying—Preliminary Observations.—VIII., Vulcanisation of Normal Rubber.—IX., Chemical and Physical Properties of Vulcanised Rubber—General Considerations.—X., Hardened Rubber or Ebonite.—XI., Considerations on Mineralisation and other Mixtures—Coloration and Dyeing—Analysis of Natural or Normal Rubber and Vulcanised Rubber.—XII., Rubber Substitutes—Imitation Rubber.

Part II.—**Gutta Percha.**—Chapters I., Botanical Origin.—II., Climatology—Soil—Rational Culture.—III., Methods of Collection.—IV., Classification of the Different Species of Commercial Gutta Percha.—V., Physical and Chemical Properties.—VI., Mechanical Transformation.—VII., Methods of Analysing.—VIII., Gutta Percha Substitutes.—Index.

DRYING BY MEANS OF AIR AND STEAM. Explanations, Formulæ, and Tables for Use in Practice. Translated from the German of E. HAUSBRAND. Two folding Diagrams and Thirteen Tables. Crown 8vo. 1901. 72 pp. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preface.—British and Metric Systems Compared—Centigrade and Fahr. Thermometers.—Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Estimation of the Maximum Weight of Saturated Aqueous Vapour which can be contained in 1 kilo. of Air at Different Pressure and Temperatures.—III., Calculation of the Necessary Weight and Volume of Air, and of the Least Expenditure of Heat, per Drying Apparatus with Heated Air, at the Atmospheric Pressure: *A*, With the Assumption that the Air is *Completely Saturated* with Vapour both before Entry and after Exit from the Apparatus.—*B*, When the Atmospheric Air is Completely Saturated *before entry*, but at its *exit* is *only* ¾, ½ or ¼ Saturated.—*C*, When the Atmospheric Air is *not* Saturated with Moisture before Entering the Drying Apparatus.—IV., Drying Apparatus, in which, in the Drying Chamber, a Pressure is Artificially Created, Higher or Lower than that of the Atmosphere.—V., Drying by Means of Superheated Steam, without Air.—VI., Heating Surface, Velocity of the Air Current, Dimensions of the Drying Room, Surface of the Drying Material, Losses of Heat.—Index.

EVAPORATING, CONDENSING AND COOLING APPARATUS. Explanations, Formulæ and Tables for Use in Practice. By E. HAUSBRAND, Engineer. Translated from the Second Revised German Edition by A. C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.), formerly Assistant Lecturer and Demonstrator in Chemistry at the Yorkshire College, Leeds. With Twenty-one Illustrations and Seventy-six Tables. Demy 8vo. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; net.

Contents.

Prefaces.—List of Tables.—Metric and British Systems and Thermometers compared.—Symbols and Contractions.—Introduction.—Chapters I., *Re*Coefficient of Transmission of Heat, k/, and the Mean Temperature Difference, θ/m.—II., Parallel and Opposite Currents.—III., Apparatus for Heating with Direct Fire.—IV., The Injection of Saturated Steam.—V., Superheated Steam.—VI., Evaporation by Means of Hot Liquids.—VII., The Transference of Heat in General, and Transference by means of Saturated Steam in Particular.—VIII., The Transference of Heat from Saturated Steam in Pipes (Coils) and Double Bottoms.—IX., Evaporation in a Vacuum.—X., The Multiple-effect Evaporator.—XI., Multiple-effect Evaporators from which Extra Steam is Taken.—XII., The Weight of Water which must be Evaporated from 100 Kilos. of Liquor in order its Original Percentage of Dry Materials from 1-25 per cent. up to 20-70 per cent.—XIII., The Relative Proportion of the Heating Surfaces in the Elements of the Multiple Evaporator and their Actual Dimensions.—XIV.. The Pressure Exerted by Currents of Steam and Gas upon Floating Drops of Water.—XV., The Motion of Floating Drops of Water upon which Press Currents of Steam.—XVI., The Splashing of Evaporating Liquids.—XVII., The Diameter of Pipes for Steam, Alcohol, Vapour and Air.—XVIII., The Diameter of Water Pipes.—XIX., The Loss of Heat from Apparatus and Pipes to the Surrounding Air, and Means for Preventing the Loss.—XX., Condensers.—XXI., Heating Liquids by Means of Steam.—XXII., The Cooling of Liquids.—XXIII., The Volumes to be Exhausted from Condensers by the Air-pumps.—XXIV., A Few Remarks on Air-pumps and the Vacua they Produce.—XXV., The Volumetric Efficiency of Air-pumps.—XXVI., The Volumes of Air which must be Exhausted from a Vessel in order to Reduce its Original Pressure to a Certain Lower Pressure.—Index.

Leather Trades.

THE LEATHER WORKER'S MANUAL. Being a Compendium of Practical Recipes and Working Formulæ for Curriers, Bootmakers, Leather Dressers, Blacking Manufacturers, Saddlers, Fancy Leather Workers, and all Persons engaged in the Manipulation of Leather. By H. C. STANDAGE. 165 pp. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Blackings, Polishes, Glosses, Dressings, Renovators, etc., for Boot and Shoe Leather.—II., Harness Blackings, Dressings, Greases, Compositions, Soaps, and Boot-top Powders and Liquids, etc., etc.—III., Leather Grinders' Sundries.—IV., Currier's Seasonings, Blacking Compounds, Dressings, Finishes, Glosses, etc.—V., Dyes and Stains for Leather.—VI., Miscellaneous Information.—VII., Chrome Tannage.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The book being absolutely unique."—*Birmingham Gazette.*

"This is a valuable collection of practical receipts and working formulæ for the use of those engaged in the manipulation of leather."—*Liverpool Mercury.*

PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE LEATHER INDUSTRY. By A. M. Villon. A Translation of Villon's "Traité Pratique de la Fabrication des cuirs et du Travail des Peaux". By Frank T. Addyman, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., F.C.S.; and Corrected by an Eminent Member of the Trade. 500 pp., royal 8vo. 1901. 123 Illustrations. Price 21s.; India and Colonies, 22s.; Other Countries, 23s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preface—Translator's Preface—List of Illustrations.

Part I., **Materials used in Tanning**—Chapter I., Skins: I., Skin and its Structure; II., Skins used in Tanning; III., Various Skins and their Uses—Chapter II., Tannin and Tanning Substances: I., Tannin; II., Barks (Oak); III., Barks other than Oak; IV., Tanning Woods; V., Tannin-bearing Leaves; VI., Excrescences; VII., Tan-bearing Fruits; VIII., Tan-bearing Roots and Bulbs; IX., Tanning Juices; X., Tanning Substances used in Various Countries; XI., Tannin Extracts; XII., Estimation of Tannin and Tannin Principles.

Part II., **Tanning**—Chapter I., The Installation of a Tannary: I., Tan Furnaces; II., Chimneys, Boilers, etc.; III., Steam Engines—Chapter II., Grinding and Trituration of Tanning Substances: I., Cutting up Bark; II., Grinding Bark; III., The Grinding of Tan Woods; IV., Powdering Fruit, Galls and Grains; V., Notes on the Grinding of Bark—Chapter III., Manufacture of Sole Leather: I., Soaking; II., Sweating and Unhairing; III., Plumping and Colouring; IV., Handling; V., Tanning; VI., Tanning Elephants' Hides; VII., Drying; VIII., Striking or Pinning—Chapter IV., Manufacture of Dressing Leather: I., Soaking; II., Depilation; III., New Processes for the Depilation of Skins; IV., Tanning; V., Cow Hides; VI., Horse Hides; VII., Goat Skins; Manufacture of Split Hides—Chapter V., On Various Methods of Tanning: I., Mechanical Methods; II., Physical Methods; III., Chemical Methods; IV., Tanning with Extracts—Chapter VI., Quantity and Quality; I., Quantity; II., Net Cost; III., Quality of Leather—Chapter VII., Various Manipulations of Tanned Leather: I., Second Tanning; II., Grease Stains; III., Bleaching Leather; IV., Waterproofing Leather; V., Weighting Tanned Leather; VI., Preservation of Leather—Chapter VIII., Tanning Various Skins.

Part III., **Currying**—Chapter I., Waxed Calf: I., Preparation; II., Shaving; III., Stretching or Slicking; IV., Oiling the Grain; V., Oiling the Flesh Side; VI., Whitening and Graining; VII., Waxing; VIII., Finishing; IX., Dry Finishing; X., Finishing in Colour; XI.. Cost—Chapter II., White Calf: I., Finishing in White—Chapter III., Cow Hide for Upper Leathers: I., Black Cow Hide; II., White Cow Hide; III., Coloured Cow Hide.—Chapter IV., Smooth Cow Hide—Chapter V., Black Leather—Chapter VI., Miscellaneous Hides: I., Horse; II., Goat; III., Waxed Goat Skin; IV., Matt Goat Skin—Chapter VII., Russia Leather: I., Russia Leather; II.. Artificial Prussia Leather.

Part IV., **Enamelled, Hungary and Chamoy Leather, Morocco, Parchment, Furs and Artificial Leather**—Chapter I., Enamelled Leather: I., Varnish Manufacture; II., Application of the Enamel; III., Enamelling in Colour—Chapter II., Hungary Leather: I., Preliminary; II., Wet Work or Preparation; III., Aluming; IV., Dressing or Loft Work; V., Tallowing; VI., Hungary Leather from Various Hides—Chapter III., Tawing: I., Preparatory Operations; II., Dressing; III., Dyeing Tawed Skins; IV., Rugs—Chapter IV., Chamoy Leather—Chapter V., Morocco: I., Preliminary Operations, II., Morocco Tanning; III., Mordants used in Morocco Manufacture; IV., Natural Colours used in Morocco Dyeing; V., Artificial Colours; VI. Different Methods of Dyeing; VII., Dyeing with Natural Colours; VIII., Dyeing with Aniline Colours; IX.. Dyeing with Metallic Salts; X., Leather Printing; XI., Finishing Morocco; XII., Shagreen; XIII., Bronzed Leather—Chapter VI Gilding and Silvering: I., Gilding; II., Silvering; III., Nickel and Cobalt—Chapter VII Parchment—Chapter VIII., Furs and Furriery: I., Preliminary Remarks; II., Indigenous Furs; III., Foreign Furs from Hot Countries; IV.. Foreign Furs from Cold Countries; V.. Furs from Birds' Skins; VI., Preparation of Furs; VII., Dressing; VIII.. Colouring; IX.. Preparation of Birds' Skins; X., Preservation of Furs—Chapter IX., Artificial Leather: I., Leather made from Scraps; II., Compressed Leather; III., American Cloth; IV., Papier Mâché; V., Linoleum; VI., Artificial Leather.

Part V., **Leather Testing and the Theory of Tanning**—Chapter I., Testing and Analysis of Leather: I., Physical Testing of Tanned Leather; II., Chemical Analysis—Chapter II., The Theory of Tanning and the other Operations of the Leather and Skin Industry: I., Theory of Soaking; II., Theory of Unhairing; III., Theory of Swelling; IV., Theory of Handling; V. Theory of Tanning; VI., Theory of the Action of Tannin on the Skin; VII., Theory of Hungary Leather Making; VIII., Theory of Tawing; IX., Theory of Chamoy Leather Making; X., Theory of Mineral Tanning.

Part VI., **Uses of Leather**—Chapter I., Machine Belts: I., Manufacture of Belting; II., Leather Chain Belts; III., Various Belts, IV., Use of Belts—Chapter II., Boot and Shoemaking: I., Boots and Shoes; II., Laces—Chapter III., Saddlery: I., Composition of a Saddle; II., Construction of a Saddle—Chapter IV., Harness: I., The Pack Saddle; II., Harness—Chapter V., Military Equipment—Chapter VI., Glove Making—Chapter VII., Carriage Building—Chapter VIII., Mechanical Uses.

Appendix, **The World's Commerce in Leather**—I., Europe; II., America; III., Asia IV., Africa; Australasia—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The book is well and lucidly written."—*Shoe Manufacturers' Monthly Journal.*

"This book cannot fail to be of great value to all engaged in the leather trades. . . ."—*Midland Free Press.*

"Gives much useful and interesting information concerning the various processes by which the skins of animals are converted into leather."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"It can thus be confidently recommended to all who are more or less practically interested in the technology of a very important subject."—*Leicester Post.*

"This is, in every respect, an altogether admirable, practical, clear and lucid treatise on the various and numerous branches of the great leather industry, of which it deals in an exhaustive, highly intelligent, workmanlike and scientific manner. . . ."—*Shoe and Leather Trader.*

"It certainly should be worth the while of English tanners to see what lessons they can learn from French practice, and French practice, we should imagine, could hardly have a better exponent than the author of this large volume."—*Western Daily Press and Bristol Times.*

". . . As a work of reference the volume will be extremely useful in the trade, and where leisure affords sufficient opportunity a careful perusal and study of it would afford ample reward."—*Kettering Guardian.*

Books on Pottery, Bricks, Tiles, Glass, etc.

THE MANUAL OF PRACTICAL POTTING. Revised and Enlarged. Third Edition. 200 pp. 1901. Price 17s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 18s. 6d.; Other Countries, 20s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction. The Rise and Progress of the Potter's Art.—Chapters I., **Bodies.** China and Porcelain Bodies, Parian Bodies, Semi-porcelain and Vitreous Bodies, Mortar Bodies, Earthenwares Granite and C.C. Bodies, Miscellaneous Bodies, Sagger and Crucible Clays, Coloured Bodies, Jasper Bodies, Coloured Bodies for Mosaic Painting, Encaustic Tile Bodies, Body Stains, Coloured Dips.—II., **Glazes.** China Glazes, Ironstone Glazes, Earthenware Glazes, Glazes without Lead, Miscellaneous Glazes, Coloured Glazes, Majolica Colours.—III., **Gold and Cold Colours.** Gold, Purple of Cassius, Marone and Ruby, Enamel Coloured Bases, Enamel Colour Fluxes, Enamel Colours, Mixed Enamel Colours, Antique and Vellum Enamel Colours, Underglaze Colours, Underglaze Colour Fluxes, Mixed Underglaze Colours, Flow Powders, Oils and Varnishes.—IV., **Means and Methods.** Reclamation of Waste Gold, The Use of Cobalt, Notes on Enamel Colours, Liquid or Bright Gold.—V., **Classification and Analysis.** Classification of Clay Ware, Lord Playfair's Analysis of Clays, The Markets of the World, Time and Scale of Firing, Weights of Potter's Material, Decorated Goods Count.—VI., Comparative Loss of Weight of Clays.—VII., Ground Felspar Calculations.—VIII., The Conversion of Slop Body Recipes into Dry Weight.—IX., The Cost of Prepared Earthenware Clay.—X., **Forms and Tables.** Articles of Apprenticeship, Manufacturer's Guide to Stocktaking, Table of Relative Values of Potter's Materials, Hourly Wages Table Workman's Settling Table, Comparative Guide for Earthenware and China Manufacturers in the use of Slop Flint and Slop Stone, Foreign Terms applied to Earthenware and China Goods, Table for the Conversion of Metrical Weights and Measures on the Continent of South America.—**Index.**

CERAMIC TECHNOLOGY: Being some Aspects of Technical Science as Applied to Pottery Manufacture. Edited by CHARLES F. BINNS. 100 pp. Demy 8vo. 1897. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preface.—Introduction.—Chapters I., The Chemistry of Pottery.—II., Analysis and Synthesis.—III., Clays and their Components.—IV., The Biscuit Oven.—V., Pyrometry.—VI., Glazes and their Composition.—VII., Colours and Colour-making.—Index.

RECIPES FOR FLINT GLASS MAKING. By a British Glass Master and Mixer. Sixty Recipes. Being Leaves from the Mixing Book of several experts in the Flint Glass Trade, containing up-to-date recipes and valuable information as to Crystal, Demi-crystal and Coloured Glass in its many varieties. It contains the recipes for cheap metal suited to pressing, blowing, etc., as well as the most costly crystal and ruby. British manufacturers have kept up the quality of this glass from the arrivals of the Venetians to Hungry Hill, Stourbridge, up to the present time. The book also contains remarks as to the result of the metal as it left the pots by the respective metal mixers, taken from their own memoranda upon the originals. 1900. Price for United Kingdom, 10s. 6d.; Abroad, 15s.; United States, $4; strictly net.

Contents.

Ruby—Ruby from Copper—Flint for using with the Ruby for Coating—A German Metal—Cornelian, or Alabaster—Sapphire Blue—Crysophis—Opal—Turquoise Blue—Gold Colour—Dark Green—Green (common)—Green for Malachite—Blue for Malachite—Black for Melachite—Black—Common Canary Batch—Canary—White Opaque Glass—Sealing-wax Red—Flint—Flint Glass (Crystal and Demi)—Achromatic Glass—Paste Glass—White Enamel—Firestone—Dead White (for moons)—White Agate—Canary—Canary Enamel—Index.

COLOURING AND DECORATION OF CERAMIC WARE. By ALEX. BRONGNIART. With Notes and Additions by ALPHONSE SALVETAT. Translated from the French. 200 pp. 1898. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

The Pastes, Bodies or Ceramic Articles Capable of being Decorated by Vitrifiable Colours—The Chemical Preparation of Vitrifiable Colours—Composition and Preparation of Vitrifiable Colours—The Oxides—Preparation of Oxides—Preparation of Chromates—Preparation of other Colours—Composition and Preparation of Fluxes—Muffle Colours—Recipes for Colours—Use of Metals—Lustres—Preparation and Application of Colours—Composition of Coloured Pastes—Underglaze Colours—Colours in the Glaze—Overglaze Colours—Painting in Vitrifiable Colours—Gilding—Burnishing—Printing—Enlarging and Reducing Gelatine Prints—Muffle Kilns for Vitrifiable Colours—Influence of the Material on the Colour—Changes Resulting from the Actions of the Fire—Alterations Resulting from the Colours—Alterations in Firing.

HOW TO ANALYSE CLAY. Practical Methods for Practical Men. By HOLDEN M. ASHBY, Professor of Organic Chemistry, Harvey Medical College, U.S.A. Twenty Illustrations. 1898. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents

List of Apparatus—List of Atomic Weights—Use of Balance, and Burette, Sand Bath, and Water Bath—Dessicator—Drying Oven—Filtering—Fusion—Determination of Water, Organic Matter, Iron, Calcium, Alkalies, Limestone, Silica, Alumina Magnesium etc.—Mechanical Analysis—Rational Analysis—Standard Solutions—Volumetric Analysis—Standards for Clay Analysis—Sampling.

ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY. Bricks, Tiles, Pipes, Enamelled Terra-cottas, Ordinary and Incrusted Quarries, Stoneware Mosaics, Faïences and Architectural Stoneware. By LEON LEFÊVRE. With Five Plates. 950 Illustrations in the Text, and numerous estimates. 500 pp., royal 8vo. 1900. Translated from the French by K. H. BIRD, M.A., and W. MOORE BINNS. Price 15s.; India and Colonies, 16s.; Other Countries, 17s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I. Plain Undecorated Pottery.—Chapter I., Clays: § 1, Classification, General Geological Remarks.—Classification, Origin, Locality; § 2, General Properties and Composition: Physical Properties, Contraction, Analysis, Influence of Various Substances on the Properties of Clays; § 3, Working of Clay-Pits—I. Open Pits: Extraction, Transport, Cost—II. Underground Pits—Mining Laws. Chapter II., Preparation of the Clay: Weathering, Mixing Cleaning, Crushing and Pulverising—Crushing Cylinders and Mills, Pounding Machines—Damping: Damping Machines—Soaking, Shortening, Pugging: Horse and Steam Pug-Mills, Rolling Cylinders—Particulars of the Above Machines. Chapter III., Bricks: § 1, Manufacture—(1) Hand and Machine Moulding.—I. Machines Working by Compression: on Soft Clay, on Semi-Firm Clay, on Firm Clay, on Dry Clay.—II. Expression Machines: with Cylindrical Propellers, with Screw Propellers—Dies—Cutting-tables—Particulars of the Above Machines—General Remarks on the Choice of Machines—Types of Installations—Estimates—Plenishing, Hand and Steam Presses, Particulars—(2) Drying, by Exposure to Air, Without Shelter, and Under Sheds—Drying-rooms in Tiers, Closed Drying-rooms, in Tunnels, in Galleries—Detailed Estimates of the Various Drying-rooms, Comparison of Prices—Transport from the Machines to the Drying-rooms, Barrows, Trucks, Plain or with Shelves, Lifts—(3) Firing—I. In Clamps—II. In Intermittent Kilns. *A*, Open: *a*, using Wood; *b* Coal; *b'*, in Clamps; *b''*, Flame—*B*, Closed: *c*, Direct Flame; *c'*, Rectangular; *c''*, Round; *d*, Reverberatory—III. Continuous Kilns: *C*, with Solid Fuel: Round Kiln, Rectangular Kiln, Chimneys (Plans and Estimates)—*D*, With Gas Fuel, Fillard Kiln (Plans and Estimates), Schneider Kiln (Plans and Estimates), Water-gas Kiln—Heat Production of the Kilns; § 2, Dimensions, Shapes, Colours, Decoration, and Quality of Bricks—Hollow Bricks, Dimensions and Prices of Bricks, Various Shapes, Qualities—Various Hollow Bricks, Dimensions, Resistance, Qualities; § 3, Applications—History—Asia, Africa, America, Europe: Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Turkish, Romanesque, Gothic, Renaissance, Architecture—Architecture of the Nineteenth Century: in Germany, England, Belgium, Spain, Holland, France, America—Use of Bricks—Walls Arches Pavements

Flues, Cornices—Facing with Coloured Bricks—Balustrades. Chapter IV., Tiles: § 1, History; § 2, Manufacture—(1) Moulding, by Hand, by Machinery: Preparation of the Clay, Soft Paste, Firm Paste, Hard Paste—Preparation of the Slabs, Transformation into Flat Tiles, into Jointed Tiles—Screw, Cam and Revolver Presses—Particulars of Tile-presses—(2) Drying—Planchettes, Shelves, Drying-barrows and Trucks—(3) Firing—Divided Kilns—Installation of Mechanical Tileworks—Estimates; § 3, Shapes, Dimensions and Uses of the Principal Types of Tile—Ancient Tiles: Flat, Round, Roman, Flemish—Modern Tiles—With Vertical Interrupted Join: Gilardoni's, Martin's; Hooked, Boulet's Villa; with Vertical Continuous Join: Muller's, Alsace, Pantile—Foreign Tiles—Special Tiles—Ridge Tiles, Coping Tiles, Border Tiles, Frontons, Gutters, Antefixes, Membron, Angular—Roofing Accessories: Chimney-pots, Mitrons, Lanterns, Chimneys—Qualities of Tiles—Black Tiles—Stoneware Tiles—Particulars of Tiles. Chapter V., Pipes: I. Conduit Pipes—Manufacture—Moulding: Horizontal Machines, Vertical Machines, Worked by Hand and Steam—Particulars of these Machines—Drying—Firing—II. Chimney Flues—Ventiducts and "Boisseaux," "Waggons"—Particulars of these Products. Chapter VI., Quarries: 1, Plain Quarries of Ordinary Clay; 2, of Cleaned Clay—Machines, Cutting, Mixing, Polishing—Drying and Firing—Applications—Particulars of Quarries. Chapter VII., Terra-cotta: History—Manufacture—Application: Balustrades, Columns, Pilasters, Capitals, Friezes, Frontons, Medallions, Panels, Rose-windows, Ceilings—Appendix: Official Methods of Testing Terra-cottas.

Part II. **Made-up or Decorated Pottery.**—Chapter I., General Remarks on the Decoration of Pottery: Dips—Glazes: Composition, Colouring, Preparation, Harmony with Pastes—Special Processes of Decoration—Enamels, Opaque, Transparent, Colours, Underglaze, Over-glaze—Other Processes: Crackling, Mottled, Flashing, Metallic Iridescence, Lustres. Chapter II., Glazed and Enamelled Bricks—History: Glazing—Enamelling—Applications: Ordinary Enamelled Bricks, Glazed Stoneware, Enamelled Stoneware—Enamelled Tiles. Chapter III., Decorated Quarries: I. Paving Quarries—1, Decorated with Dips—2, Stoneware: *A*, Fired to Stoneware; *a*, of Slag Base—Applications; *b*, of Melting Clay—Applications—*B*, Plain or Incrusted Stoneware; *a*, of Special Clay (Stoke-on-Trent)—Manufacture—Application—*b*, of Felspar Base—Colouring, Manufacture, Moulding, Drying, Firing—Applications.—II. Facing Quarries—1, in Faïence—*A*, of Limestone Paste—*B*, of Silicious Paste—*C*, of Felspar Paste—Manufacture, Firing—2, of Glazed Stoneware—3, of Porcelain—Applications of Facing Quarries.—III. Stove Quarries—Preparation of the Pastes, Moulding, Firing, Enamelling, Decoration—Applications—Faïences for Fireplaces. Chapter IV., Architectural Decorated Pottery: § 1, Faïences; § 2, Stoneware; § 3, Porcelain. Chapter V., Sanitary Pottery: Stoneware Pipes: Manufacture, Firing—Applications—Sinks—Applications—Urinals, Seats and Pans—Applications—Drinking-fountains, Washstands.—Index.

A TREATISE ON THE CERAMIC INDUSTRIES. A Complete Manual for Pottery, Tile and Brick Works. By Emile Bourry, Ingénieur des Arts et Manufactures. Translated from the French by Wilton P. Rix, Examiner in Pottery and Porcelain to the City and Guilds of London Technical Institute, Pottery Instructor to the Hanley School Board. Royal 8vo. 1901. Over 700 pp. Price 21s.; India and Colonies, 22s.; Other Countries, 23s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **General Pottery Methods.** Chapters I., Definition and History. Definitions and Classification of Ceramic Products—Historic Summary of the Ceramic Art.—II., Raw Materials of Bodies. Clays: Pure Clay and Natural Clays—Various Raw Materials: Analogous to Clay—Agglomerative and Agglutinative—Opening—Fusible—Refractory—Trials of Raw Materials.—III., Plastic Bodies. Properties and Composition—Preparation of Raw Materials: Disaggregation—Purification—Preparation of Bodies: By Plastic Method—By Dry Method—By Liquid Method.—IV., Formation. Processes of Formation: Throwing—Expression—Moulding by Hand, on the Jolley, by Compression, by Slip Casting—Slapping—Slipping.—V., Drying. Drying of Bodies—Processes of Drying: By Evaporation—By Aeration—By Heating—By Ventilation—By Absorption.—VI., Glazes. Composition and Properties—Raw Materials—Manufacture and Application.—VII., Firing. Properties of the Bodies and Glazes during Firing—Description of the Kilns—Working of the Kilns.—VIII., Decoration. Colouring Materials—Processes of Decoration.

Part II., **Special Pottery Methods.** Chapters IX., Terra Cottas. Classification: Plain Ordinary, Hollow, Ornamental, Vitrified, and Light Bricks—Ordinary and Black Tiles—Paving Tiles—Pipes—Architectural Terra Cottas—Vases, Statues and Decorative Objects—Common Pottery—Pottery for Water and Filters—Tobacco Pipes—Lustre Ware—Properties and Tests for Terra Cottas.—X., Fireclay Goods. Classification: Argillaceous, Aluminous, Carboniferous, Silicious and Basic Fireclay Goods—Fireclay Mortar (Pug)—Tests for Fireclay Goods.—XI., Faiences. Varnished Faiences—Enamelled Faiences—Silicious Faiences—Pipeclay Faiences—Pebble Work—Feldspathic Faiences—Composition, Processes of Manufacture and General Arrangements of Faience Potteries.—XII., Stoneware. Stoneware Properly So-called: Paving Tiles—Pipes—Sanitary Ware—Stoneware for Food Purposes and Chemical Productions—Architectural Stoneware—Vases, Statues and other Decorative Objects—Fine Stoneware.—XIII., Porcelain. Hard Porcelain for Table Ware and Decoration, for the Fire, for Electrical Conduits, for Mechanical Purposes; Architectural Porcelain, and Dull or Biscuit Porcelain—Soft Phosphated or English Porcelain—Soft Vitreous Porcelain, French and New Sèvres—Argillaceous Soft or Seger's Porcelain—Dull Soft or Parian Porcelain—Dull Feldspathic Soft Porcelain.—**Index.**

THE ART OF RIVETING GLASS, CHINA AND EARTHENWARE.

By J. Howarth. Second Edition. 1900. Price 1s. net; by post, home or abroad, 1s. 1d.

Contents.

Tools and Materials Required—Wire Used for Rivets—Soldering Solution—Preparation for Drilling—Commencement of Drilling—Cementing—Preliminaries to Riveting—Rivets to Make—To Fix the Rivets—Through-and-through Rivets—Soldering—Tinning a Soldering-Iron—Perforated Plates, Handles, etc.—Handles of Ewers, etc.—Vases and Comports—Marble and Alabaster Ware—Decorating—How to Loosen Fast Decanter Stoppers—China Cements.

NOTES ON POTTERY CLAYS.

Their Distribution, Properties, Uses and Analyses of Ball Clays, China Clays and China Stone. By Jas. Fairie, F.G.S. 1901. 132 pp. Crown 8vo. Price 3s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 4s.; Other Countries, 4s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Definitions—Occurrence—Brick Clays—Fire Clays—Analyses of Fire Clays.—**Ball Clays**—Properties—Analyses—Occurrence—Pipe Clay—Black Clay—Brown Clay—Blue Clay—Dorsetshire and Devonshire Clays.—**China Clay** or Kaolin—Occurrence—Chinese Kaolin—Cornish Clays—Hensbarrow Granite—Properties, Analyses and Composition of China Clays—Method of Obtaining China Clay—Experiments with Chinese Kaolin—Analyses of Chinese and Japanese Clays and Bodies—Irish Clays.—**Chinese Stone**—Composition—Occurrence—Analyses.—Index.

PAINTING ON GLASS AND PORCELAIN AND ENAMEL PAINTING.

A Complete Introduction to the Preparation of all the Colours and Fluxes used for Painting on Porcelain, Enamel, Faïence and Stoneware, the Coloured Pastes and Coloured Glasses, together with a Minute Description of the Firing of Colours and Enamels. On the Basis of Personal Practical Experience of the Condition of the Art up to Date. By Felix Hermann, Technical Chemist. With Eighteen Illustrations. 300 pp. Translated from the German second and enlarged Edition. 1897. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

History of Glass Painting.—Chapters I., The Articles to be Painted: Glass, Porcelain, Enamel, Stoneware, Faïence.—II., Pigments: 1, Metallic Pigments: Antimony Oxide, Naples Yellow, Barium Chromate, Lead Chromate, Silver Chloride, Chromic Oxide.—III., Fluxes: Fluxes, Felspar, Quartz, Purifying Quartz, Sedimentation, Quenching, Borax, Boracic Acid, Potassium and Sodium Carbonates, Rocaille Flux.—IV., Preparation of the Colours for Glass Painting.—V., The Colour Pastes.—VI., The Coloured Glasses.—VII., Composition of the Porcelain Colours.—VIII., The Enamel Colours: Enamels for Artistic Work.—IX., Metallic Ornamentation: Porcelain Gilding, Glass Gilding.—X., Firing the Colours: 1, Remarks on Firing: Firing Colours on Glass, Firing Colours on Porcelain; 2, The Muffle.—XI., Accidents occasionally Supervening during the Process of Firing.—XII., Remarks on the Different Methods of Painting on Glass, Porcelain, etc.—Appendix: Cleaning Old Glass Paintings.

Press Opinions.

"Will be found of much interest to the amateur."—*Art Amateur*, New York.

". . . The whole cannot fail to be both of service and interest to glass workers and to potters generally, especially those employed upon high-class work."—*Staffordshire Sentinel.*

"For manufacturers and students it will be a valuable work, and the recipes which appear on almost every page form a very valuable feature."—*Builders Journal.*

". . . Very careful instructions are given for the chemical and mechanical preparation of the colours used in glass-staining and porcelain-painting; indeed, to the china painter such a book as this should be of permanent value."—*Daily Chronicle.*

A TREATISE ON THE ART OF GLASS PAINTING.

Prefaced with a Review of Ancient Glass. By Ernest R. Suffling. With One Coloured Plate and Thirty-seven Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 140 pp. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net.

Contents.

Chapters I., A Short History of Stained Glass.—II., Designing Scale Drawings.—III., Cartoons and the Cut Line.—IV., Various Kinds of Glass Cutting for Windows.—V., The Colours and Brushes used in Glass Painting.—VI., Painting on Glass, Dispersed Patterns.—VII Diapered Patterns—Aciding—Firing.—VIII., Fret Lead Glazing.—Index.

A Reissue of

THE HISTORY OF THE STAFFORDSHIRE POTTERIES; AND THE RISE AND PROGRESS OF THE MANUFACTURE OF POTTERY AND PORCELAIN.

With References to Genuine Specimens, and Notices of Eminent Potters. By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally Published in 1829.) 265 pp. 1900. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introductory Chapter showing the position of the Pottery Trade at the present time 1899).—Chapters I., **Preliminary Remarks.**—II., **The Potteries**, comprising Tunstall, Brownhills, Greenfield and New Field, Golden Hill, Latebrook, Green Lane, Burslem, Longport and Dale Hall, Hot Lane and Cobridge, Hanley and Shelton, Etruria, Stoke, Penkhull, Fenton, Lane Delph, Foley, Lane End.—III., **On the Origin of the Art**, and its Practice among the early Nations.—IV., **Manufacture of Pottery**, prior to 1700.—V., **The Introduction of Red Porcelain** by Messrs. Elers, of Bradwell, 1690.—VI., **Progress of the Manufacture** from 1700 to Mr. Wedgwood's commencement in 1760.—VII., **Introduction of Fluid Glaze.**—Extension of the Manufacture of Cream Colour.—Mr. Wedgwood's Queen's Ware.—Jasper, and Appointment of Potter to Her Majesty.—Black Printing.—VIII., **Introduction of Porcelain.** Mr. W. Littler's Porcelain.—Mr. Cookworthy's Discovery of Kaolin and Petuntse, and Patent.—Sold to Mr. Champion—resold to the New Hall Com.—Extension of Term.—IX., **Blue Printed Pottery.** Mr. Turner, Mr. Spode (1), Mr. Baddeley, Mr. Spode (2), Messrs. Turner, Mr. Wood, Mr. Wilson, Mr. Minton.—Great Change in Patterns of Blue Printed.—X., **Introduction of Lustre Pottery.** Improvements in Pottery and Porcelain subsequent to 1800.

Press Opinions.

"There is much curious and useful information in the work, and the publishers have rendered the public a service in reissuing it."—*Burton Mail.*

"Copies of the original work are now of considerable value, and the facsimile reprint now issued cannot but prove of considerable interest to all interested in the great industry."—*Derby Mercury.*

A Reissue of

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SEVERAL NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL HETEROGENEOUS COMPOUNDS USED IN MANUFACTURING PORCELAIN, GLASS AND POTTERY.

By SIMEON SHAW. (Originally published in 1837.) 750 pp. 1900. Royal 8vo. Price 14s.; India and Colonies, 15s.; Other Countries, 16s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

PART I., ANALYSIS AND MATERIALS.—Chapters I., **Introduction:** Laboratory and Apparatus; **Elements:** Combinative Potencies, Manipulative Processes for Analysis and Reagents, Pulverisation, Blow-pipe Analysis, Humid Analysis, Preparatory Manipulations, General Analytic Processes, Compounds Soluble in Water, Compounds Soluble only in Acids, Compounds (Mixed) Soluble in Water, Compounds (Mixed) Soluble in Acids, Compounds (Mixed) Insoluble, Particular Analytic Processes.—II., **Temperature:** Coal, Steam Heat for Printers' Stoves.—III., **Acids and Alkalies:** Boracic Acid, Muriatic Acid, Nitric Acid, Sulphuric Acid, Potash, Soda, Lithia, Calculation of Chemical Separations.—IV., **The Earths:** Alumine, Clays, Silica, Flint, Lime, Plaster of Paris, Magnesia, Barytes, Felspar, Grauen (or China Stone), China Clay, Chert.—V., **Metals:** Reciprocal Combinative Potencies of the Metals, Antimony, Arsenic, Chromium, Green Oxide, Cobalt, Chromic Acid, Humid Separation of Nickel from Cobalt, Arsenite of Cobalt, Copper, Gold, Iron, Lead, Manganese, Platinum, Silver, Tin, Zinc.

PART II., SYNTHESIS AND COMPOUNDS.—Chapters I., Sketch of the Origin and Progress of the Art.—II., **Science of Mixing:** Scientific Principles of the Manufacture, Combinative Potencies of the Earths.—III., **Bodies:** Porcelain—Hard, Porcelain—Fritted Bodies, Porcelain—Raw Bodies, Porcelain—Soft, Fritted Bodies, Raw Bodies, Stone Bodies, Ironstone, Dry Bodies, Chemical Utensils, Fritted Jasper, Fritted Pearl, Fritted Drab, Raw Chemical Utensils, Raw Stone, Raw Jasper, Raw Pearl, Raw Mortar, Raw Drab, Raw Brown, Raw Fawn, Raw Cane, Raw Red Porous, Raw Egyptian, Earthenware, Queen's Ware, Cream Colour, Blue and Fancy Printed, Dipped and Mocha, Chalky, Rings, Stilts, etc.—IV., **Glazes:** Porcelain—Hard Fritted, Porcelain—Soft Fritted, Porcelain—Soft Raw, Cream Colour Porcelain, Blue Printed Porcelain, Fritted Glazes, Analysis of Fritt, Analysis of Glaze, Coloured Glazes, Dips, Smears and Washes; **Glasses:** Flint Glass, Coloured Glasses, Artificial Garnet, Artificial Emerald, Artificial Amethyst, Artificial Sapphire, Artificial Opal, Plate Glass, Crown Glass, Broad Glass, Bottle Glass, Phosphoric Glass, British Steel Glass, Glass-Staining and Painting, Engraving on Glass, Dr. Faraday's Experiments.—V., **Colours:** Colour Making, Fluxes or Solvents, Components of the Colours; **Reds, etc., from Gold**, Carmine or Rose Colour, Purple, Reds, etc., from Iron, Blues, Yellows, Greens, Blacks, White, Silver for Burnishing, Gold for Burnishing, Printer's Oil, Lustres.

PART III., TABLES OF THE CHARACTERISTICS OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

Press Opinions.

"... There is an excellent historical sketch of the origin and progress of the art of pottery which shows the intimate knowledge of classical as well as (the then) modern scientific literature possessed by the late Dr. Shaw."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"The historical sketch of the origin and progress of pottery is very interesting and instructive. The science of mixing is a problem of great importance, and the query how the natural products, alumina and silica can be compounded to form the best wares may be solved by the aid of chemistry instead of by guesses, as was formerly the case. This portion of the book may be most suggestive to the manufacturer, as also the chapters devoted to the subject of glazes, glasses and colours."—*Birmingham Post.*

"Messrs. Scott, Greenwood & Co. are doing their best to place before the pottery trades some really good books, and their spirited enterprise is worthy of encouragement, for the utility of technical literature bearing upon the practical side of potting goes without saying. ... They are to be congratulated on their enterprise in republishing it."—*Staffordshire Sentinel.*

Paper Making.

THE DYEING OF PAPER PULP. A Practical Treatise for the use of Papermakers, Paperstainers, Students and others. By Julius Erfurt, Manager of a Paper Mill. Translated into English and Edited with Additions by Julius Hübner, F.C.S., Lecturer on Papermaking at the Manchester Municipal Technical School. With Illustrations and **157 patterns of paper dyed in the pulp.** Royal 8vo, 180 pp. 1901. Price 15s.; India and Colonies, 16s.; Other Countries, 20s.; strictly net. Limited edition.

Contents.

I., Behaviour of the Paper Fibres during the Process of Dyeing, Theory of the Mordant.—II., Colour Fixing Mediums (Mordants).—III., Influence of the Quality of the Water Used.—IV., Inorganic Colours.—V., Organic Colours.—VI., Practical Application of the Coal Tar Colours according to their Properties and their Behaviour towards the Different Paper Fibres.—VII., Dyed Patterns on Various Pulp Mixtures.—Dyeing to Shade.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The book is one that is of value to every one connected with the colouring of paper."—*Paper Trade Journal.*

"The great feature of the volume is undoubtedly the series of actual patterns of dyed papers, 157 in all—twelve of which, made in England, have been added to the original German series. Detailed formulæ are given for the preparation of the pulp for each, and the tints of the samples practically form a key, by means of which the accuracy of the student's or practitioner's experiments can be tested. ..."—*World's Paper Trade Review.*

Enamelling on Metal.

ENAMELS AND ENAMELLING. An Introduction to the Preparation and Application of all Kinds of Enamels for Technical and Artistic Purposes. For Enamel Makers, Workers in Gold and Silver, and Manufacturers of Objects of Art. By Paul Randau. Translated from the German. With Sixteen Illustrations. 180 pp. 1900. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

I., Introduction.—II., Composition and Properties of Glass.—III., Raw Materials for the Manufacture of Enamels.—IV., Substances Added to Produce Opacity.—V., Fluxes.—VI., Pigments.—VII., Decolorising Agents.—VIII., Testing the Raw Materials with the Blow-pipe Flame.—IX., Subsidiary Materials.—X., Preparing the Materials for Enamel Making.—XI., Mixing the Materials.—XII., The Preparation of Technical Enamels, The Enamel Mass.—XIII., Appliances for Smelting the Enamel Mass.—XIV., Smelting the Charge.—XV., Composition of Enamel Masses.—XVI., Composition of Masses for Ground Enamels.—XVII., Composition of Cover Enamels.—XVIII., Preparing the Articles for Enamelling.—XIX., Applying the Enamel.—XX., Firing the Ground Enamel.—XXI., Applying and Firing the Cover Enamel or Glaze.—XXII., Repairing Defects in Enamelled Ware.—XXIII., Enamelling Articles of Sheet Metal.—XXIV., Decorating Enamelled Ware.—XXV., Specialities in Enamelling.—XXVI., Dial-plate Enamelling.—XXVII., Enamels for Artistic Purposes, Recipes for Enamels of Various Colours.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Should prove of great service to all who are either engaged in or interested in the art of enamelling."—*Jewellers and Watchmakers' Trade Advertiser.*

"I must inform you that this is the best book ever I have come across on enamels, and it is worth double its cost."—J. Minchin, Jr., Porto, Portugal, 22*nd July*, 1900.

"This is a very useful and thoroughly practical treatise, and deals with every branch of the enameller's art."—*Invention.*

THE ART OF ENAMELLING ON METAL. By W. NORMAN BROWN. Twenty-eight Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 60 pp. 1900. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., History—Cloisonné—Champs Levé—Translucent Enamel—Surface Painted Enamels.—II., Cloisonné—Champs Levés—Translucent—Painted.—III., Painted Enamel—Apparatus—Furnaces and Muffles for Firing.—IV., The Copper Base or Plate—Planishing—Cloisons—Champ Levé Plates.—V., Enamels—Trituration—Washing—Coating a Plate with Enamel—Firing Ordinary Plaques for Painting—Designing—Squaring off.—VI., Designs for Cloisonné—Designs for Painted Enamels—Technical Processes—Brushes, etc.,—Colours—Grisaille—Full-coloured Designs.

Press Opinion.

"The information conveyed in *The Art of Enamelling on Metal* is as complete as can be expected in a manual of ordinary length, and is quite ample in all respects to start students in a most interesting branch of decorative art."—*Hardware Metals and Machinery.*

Books on Textile and Dyeing Subjects.

THE TECHNICAL TESTING OF YARNS AND TEXTILE FABRICS. With Reference to Official Specifications. Translated from the German of Dr. J. HERZFELD. Second Edition. Sixty-nine Illustrations. 200 pp. Demy 8vo. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Yarn Testing. III., **Determining the Yarn Number.—IV., Testing the Length of Yarns.—V., Examination of the External Appearance of Yarn.—VI., Determining the Twist of Yarn and Twist.—VII., Determination of Tensile Strength and Elasticity.—VIII., Estimating the Percentage of Fat in Yarn.—IX., Determination of Moisture** (Conditioning).—**Appendix**.

Press Opinions.

"It would be well if our English manufacturers would avail themselves of this important addition to the extensive list of German publications which, by the spread of technical information, contribute in no small degree to the success, and sometimes to the supremacy, of Germany in almost every branch of textile manufacture."—*Manchester Courier.*

"This is probably the most exhaustive book published in English on the subject."—*Textile Recorder.*

"A careful study of this book enables one to say with certainty that it is a standard work on the subject."—*Glasgow Herald.*

". . . For the first time all the data relating to both physical and chemical tests as used throughout the whole of the textile industry, so that not only the commercial and textile chemist, who has frequently to reply to questions on these matters, but also the practical manufacturer of textiles and his subordinates, whether in spinning, weaving, dyeing, and finishing, are catered for. . . . The book is profusely illustrated, and the subjects of these illustrations are clearly described."—*Textile Manufacturer.*

DECORATIVE AND FANCY TEXTILE FABRICS. With Designs and Illustrations. By R. T. LORD. A Valuable Book for Manufacturers and Designers of Carpets, Damask, Dress and all Textile Fabrics. 200 pp. 1898. Demy 8vo. 132 Designs and Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics.—II., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued).—III., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued).—IV., A Few Hints on Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics (continued).—V., Hints for Ruled-paper Draughtsmen.—VI., The Jacquard Machine.—VII., Brussels and Wilton Carpets.—VIII., Tapestry Carpets.—IX., Ingrain Carpets.—X., Axminster Carpets.—XI., Damask and Tapestry Fabrics.—XII., Scarf Silks and Ribbons.—XIII., Silk Handkerchiefs.—XIV., Dress Fabrics.—XV., Mantle Cloths.—XVI., Figured Plush.—XVII., Bed Quilts.—XVIII., Calico Printing.

Press Opinions.

"The book can be strongly recommended to students and practical men."—*Textile Colourist.*

"Those engaged in the designing of dress, mantle tapestry, carpet and other ornamental textiles will find this volume a useful work of reference."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"To be commended as a model manual."—*Dundee Advertiser.*

"Designers especially, who desire to make progress in their calling, will do well to take the hints thrown out in the first four chapters on 'Designing Ornamental Textile Fabrics'."—*Nottingham Daily Guardian.*

POWER-LOOM WEAVING AND YARN NUMBERING,

According to Various Systems, with Conversion Tables. An Auxiliary and Text-book for Pupils of Weaving Schools, as well as for Self-Instruction and for General Use by those engaged in the Weaving Industry. Translated from the German of ANTHON GRUNER. **With Twenty-six Diagrams in Colours.** 150 pp. 1900. Crown 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

I., **Power-Loom Weaving in General.** Various Systems of Looms.—II., **Mounting and Starting the Power-Loom.** English Looms.—Tappet or Treadle Looms.—Dobbies.—III., **General Remarks on the Numbering, Reeling and Packing of Yarn.—Appendix.—Useful Hints.** Calculating Warps.—Weft Calculations.—Calculations of Cost Price in Hanks.

Press Opinions.

"A long-felt want in the weaving industry."—*Belfast Evening Telegraph.*

"The author has dealt very practically with the subject."—*Bradford Daily Telegraph.*

"The book . . . should prove invaluable to the student."—*Cotton Factory Times.*

"It is a capital text-book for use in the weaving schools or for self-instruction, while all engaged in the weaving industry will find its suggestions helpful."—*Northern Daily Telegraph.*

"Yarn numbering according to various systems, with conversion tables and numerous coloured diagrams, materially assist to a clear comprehension of the subject."—*Northern Whig.*

"The 'inside' managers of our textile mills in which the work is complex or greatly varied, and where yarns of different materials are in use, will find this work convenient for reference." —*Textile Mercury.*

"The author attempts to fill a gap in weaving literature caused by the neglect of many obscure points connected with the industry."—*Cheshire County News.*

"It is clear and concise, and gives just that knowledge in quality and amount which any student of the weaving industry ought to consider as a minimum necessary for his thorough comprehension of his future profession."—*North British Daily Mail.*

". . . The work should prove of much value, as it is in every sense practical, and is put before the reader in such a clear manner that it can be easily understood."—*Textile Industries.*

"The smallest details of loom-setting are entered into, and a full explanation of problems, which are a source of anxiety to many engaged in overlooking, is given. Students will find the work an admirable text-book, and all who are interested in weaving will see in it a valuable addition to the literature on this subject."—*Bradford Observer.*

THE CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY OF TEXTILE FIBRES: Their Origin, Structure, Preparation, Washing, Bleaching, Dyeing, Printing and Dressing.

By Dr. GEORG VON GEORGIEVICS. Translated from the German by CHARLES SALTER. 320 pp. Forty-seven Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s. net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **The Textile Fibres.**—Artificial Fibres—Mineral Fibres—Vegetable Fibres—Cellulose—Cotton—Bombax Cotton—Vegetable Silk—Flax—Hemp—Jute—Ramie, Rhea, China Grass, Nettle Fibre—Distinguishing Tests for the Various Fibres—Animal Fibres: Silk—Animal Hairs—Sheep's Wool—Goat Wool and Camel Wool—Artificial Wool (Wool Substitutes)—Conditioning.—II., **Washing, Bleaching, Carbonising.**—Washing and Bleaching (Definition)—Bleaching Agents—Cotton Bleaching—Linen Bleaching—Jute Bleaching—Hemp Bleaching—Ramie Bleaching—Scouring and Bleaching Silk—Washing and Bleaching Wool—Blueing or White Dyeing—Carbonising.—III., **Mordants and Mordanting.**—Mordants: Mordanting Wool—Mordanting Silk—Mordanting Cotton—Alumina Mordants—Iron Mordants—Chrome Mordants—Tin Mordants—Copper and other Mordants—The Fixing Agents (Acid Mordants): Tannic Acids—Oleic Acids.—IV., **Dyeing.**—(1) Theory of Colour: Combination of Colours: Dyeing to Pattern—(2) Theory of Dyeing—(3) Classification of Dye Stuffs: Methods of Dyeing—Application of Acid Dye Stuffs—Application of Basic Dye Stuffs—Application of Direct or Substantive Cotton Dyes—Application of the Mordant Dyes: Dyeing with Cochineal—Black and Blue Dyeings with Logwood on Wool—Turkey-Red Dyeing—Dyeing with Catechu—Black-Dyeing Cotton with Logwood—Application of the Vat Dyes—Application of the Developing Dyes—(4) Dyeing on a Manufacturing Scale: Selection of Dye Stuffs for Dyeing—Silk Dyeing—Wool Dyeing—Cotton Dyeing—Dyeing Mixed Fabrics—(5) Sample Dyeings, Colorimetric Determinations, Reactions of Dye Stuffs on the Fibre, Tests for Fastness—V., **Printing.**—Hand Printing—The Perrotine Press—The Cylinder Press—Calico Printing: (1) Reproduction of Pattern by Direct Printing: Thickening Agents—Employment of Mordant Dye Stuffs, Basic, Albumin, Direct, Developing, Vat, Acid—Treatment of the Goods when Printed—(2) Combined Printing and Dyeing—(3) Discharge Style Printing: Discharging the Mordant—Discharging Antimony Tannate—Discharging the Finished Dye—Turkey-Red Discharge Style—(4) Reserve Style Printing—(5) Topping Printing—Wool Printing—Silk Printing—Printing Yarns, Warps, and Combed Sliver.—VI., **Dressing and Finishing.**—Dressing and Finishing—Substances used in Finishing: (1) Starch, Gum, etc.—(2) Fatty Substances—(3) Hygroscopic Materials—(4) Loading Ingredients—(5) Colouring for the Dressing Preparations—(6) Metals or their Sulphites—(7) Waterproofing—(8) Fireproofing—(9) Antiseptics for Prevention of Mould—Application of Dressings—Drying—Stretching—Finishing: Shearing, Damping, Calendering, Beetling, Moiré or Watered Effects, Stamping—Finishing Woollens.—Index.

COLOUR: A HANDBOOK OF THE THEORY OF COLOUR.

By George H. Hurst, F.C.S. **With Ten Coloured Plates** and Seventy-two Illustrations. 160 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., **Colour and Its Production.** Light, Colour, Dispersion of White Light, Methods of Producing the Spectrum, Glass Prism and Diffraction Grating Spectroscopes, The Spectrum, Wave Motion of Light, Recomposition of White Light, Hue, Luminosity, Purity of Colours, The Polariscope, Phosphorescence, Fluorescence, Interference.—II., **Cause of Colour in Coloured Bodies.** Transmitted Colours, Absorption Spectra of Colouring Matters.—III., **Colour Phenomena and Theories.** Mixing Colours, White Light from Coloured Lights, Effect of Coloured Light on Colours, Complementary Colours, Young-Helmholtz Theory, Brewster Theory, Supplementary Colours, Maxwell's Theory, Colour Photography.—IV., **The Physiology of Light.** Structure of the Eye, Persistence of Vision, Subjective Colour Phenomena, Colour Blindness.—V., **Contrast.** Contrast, Simultaneous Contrast, Successive Contrast, Contrast of Tone, Contrast of Colours, Modification of Colours by Contrast, Colour Contrast in Decorative Design.—VI., **Colour in Decoration and Design.** Colour Harmonies, Colour Equivalents, Illumination and Colour, Colour and Textile Fabrics, Surface Structure and Colour.—VII., **Measurement of Colour.** Colour Patch Method, The Tintometer, Chromometer.

Press Opinions.

"This useful little book possesses considerable merit."—*Birmingham Post.*

"It will be found to be of direct service to the majority of dyers, calico printers and colour mixers, to whom we confidently recommend it."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"It is thoroughly practical, and gives in simple language the why and wherefore of the many colour phenomena which perplex the dyer and the colourist."—*Dyer and Calico Printer.*

TEXTILE RAW MATERIALS AND THEIR CONVERSION INTO YARNS.

(The Study of the Raw Materials and the Technology of the Spinning Process.) Text-book for Textile, Trade and Higher Technical Schools. By Julius Zipser. Translated from German by Charles Salter. 302 Illustrations. 480 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction.

PART I.—The Raw Materials Used in the Textile Industry.

GROUP I. Mineral Raw Materials. Asbestos—Glass—Metals.

GROUP II. Vegetable Raw Materials. Seed Fibres—Cotton—Bombax Wool—Asclepias Wool—Poplar, Cotton Grass and Bulrush Wool—Stem Fibres—Flax—Hemp—Jute—Nettle Fibres—Sunn Hemp—Leaf Fibres—New Zealand Hemp—Manila Hemp—Sisal and Domingo Hemp—Aloe Fibre—Pineapple Fibre—Vegetable Wool—Fruit Fibres—Cocoanut Fibre—Other Vegetable Raw Materials employed in Weaving—Straw—Wood—Cane—Caoutchouc.

GROUP III. Animal Raw Materials. Animal Wool and Hair—Sheep's Wool—Goat Wool—Camel Wool—Llama and similar Wools—Cow Hair—Poodle Hair—Hare, Rabbit, Cat and Beaver Fur—Horse Hair—Bristles—Silk—Natural Silk—Artificial Silk—Byssus Silk—Detection and Estimation of Textile Raw Materials in Yarns and Fabrics—Characteristics of Mineral Raw Materials—Detecting and Methods of separating Vegetable and Animal Raw Materials in general—The Combustion Test—The Mandarin Test—The Picric Acid Test—The Sulphuric Acid Test—The Alkali Test—Differentiation of Animal and Vegetable Fibres in detail—Characteristics of Cotton—Characteristics of Flax—Characteristics of Sheep's Wool—Characteristics of True Silk—Characteristics of Artificial Silk—Determining the Constituents of Textile Fabrics—The Detection of Cotton in Linen Fabrics—The Detection of Cotton in Woollen Fabrics—The Detection of Cotton in Silk Fabrics—The Detection of Wool in Silk Fabrics—The Detection of Wild Silk in True Silk Fabrics—The Detection of Artificial Silk in Silk Fabrics—The Detection of Byssus Silk in Silk Fabrics.

PART II.—The Technology of Spinning or the Conversion of Textile Raw Materials into Yarn.

Spinning—Sequence of Operations in Spinning—General Observations on the Machinery and Process of Spinning—Fine Spinning Machines—Requisite Properties for a Well-spun Thread.

GENERAL REVIEW OF THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF THE SPINNING PROCESS.

GROUP I. Spinning Vegetable Raw Materials. Cotton Spinning—Preparatory Processes—Mixing—Opening and Cleaning—Carding—Combing—Drawing and Doubling—Roving—Roving Frames producing a Permanent Twist—Machines producing Temporary Twist—Fine Spinning—The Throstle or Water Frame—The Mule Frame—Supplementary Treatment: Finishing—Finishing Processes producing no change in the Character of the Yarn—Converting Yarns into New Forms—Additional Finishing Processes—Packing—Installation of a Cotton Mill—Humidifiers—Spinning Waste Cotton and Waste Cotton Yarns—Preliminary Operations

—Carding—Slubbing—Fine Spinning—Supplementary and Finishing Operations—Flax Spinning—Preparatory Treatment—Gilling—Doubling and Drawing—Roving—The Roving Frame—Fine Spinning—Supplementary Treatment—Operations leaving the Yarn unchanged—Operations for producing New Combinations of Threads—Packing—Tow Spinning—Preparatory Treatment—Roving—Fine Spinning—Hemp Spinning—Spinning Hackled or Line Hemp—Spinning Hemp Tow String—Jute Spinning—Spinning Jute Line Yarn—Spinning Jute Tow Yarns—Supplementary Treatment—The Production of Mixed Yarns—Utilising Jute Waste.

PART III.—Spinning Animal Raw Materials.

Spinning Carded Woollen Yarn—Preparatory Treatment—Scouring, Washing and Rinsing—Draining and Drying the Wool—Burr Extraction—Opening and Willowing—Oiling the Wool—Carding—Condensing—Belt Condensers—Steel Band Condenser—Fine Spinning—The Mule—The Throstle Frame—Supplementary Treatment—Supplementary Treatment leaving the Yarn unaltered—Treatment with a view to producing Novel Effects—Finishing Yarn—Packing Yarn—Worsted Spinning—Manufacture of True Worsted Yarn—Preliminary Treatment—Sorting—Steeping, Washing and Rinsing—Drying—Oiling—Carding—Gilling—Combing—Drawing—Smoothing—Drawing and Slubbing—Roving—Fine Spinning—The Worsted Mule Frame—Worsted Throstle Frames—Supplementary Treatment—Processes leaving the Yarn unchanged—Producing New Types of Yarn—Finishing Worsted Yarn—Packing—Semi-Worsted Yarns—Artificial Wool or Shoddy Spinning—Shoddy and Mungo Manufacture—Cleaning the Rags—Sorting the Rags—Trimming the Rags—Scouring—Disintegration—Extract Wool—Shaking—Scouring—Carbonising—Disintegration—Spinning Shoddy and other Wool Substitutes—Spinning Waste Silk—Chappe Silk—Preliminary Treatment—Sorting—Steeping—Maceration—Scouring and Beetling—Drying—Sprinkling—Beating—Opening—Dressing—Spreading—Doubling and Drawing—Slubbing and Roving—Fine Spinning—Supplementary Operations—Operations leaving the Yarn unaltered—Producing New Forms of Yarn—Finishing off Chappe Silk—Packing—Bourette Spinning.—Index.

DYERS' MATERIALS: An Introduction to the Examination, Evaluation and Application of the most important Substances used in Dyeing, Printing, Bleaching and Finishing. By PAUL HEERMAN, Ph.D. Translated from the German by ARTHUR C. WRIGHT, M.A. (Oxon.), B.Sc. (Lond.). With Two Plates, containing Twenty-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 150 pp. 1901. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapter I., General: Table I., *Indicators—Standard Solutions.*—Table II., *Solutions and Reagents in General Use.*—Chapter II., Primary Materials: *Water—Textile Fibres.* Chapter III., Inorganic Materials: *Hydrochloric Acid—Chlorides* of Sodium, Magnesium, Ammonium, Barium, Zinc, Copper, Manganese and Aluminium, Stannous Chloride, Stannic Chloride, Tin Spirits, Chromium Chloride—*Fluorides and Bifluorides*, Alkaline Bifluorides, Chromium Fluoride, Chromium Oxyfluoride, Copper Fluoride, Antimony Fluoride, Aniline Hydrofluoride, Antimony Fluoride, Double Salts—*Sulphuric Acid*, Fuming or Nordhausen Sulphuric Acid—*Sulphates*, Sodium Sulphate, Sodium Bisulphate, Calcium Sulphate, Magnesium Sulphate, Lead Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate, Aluminium Sulphate, Ferric Sulphate, Copper Sulphate, Alums—*Nitric Acid and Nitrates:* Nitric Acid, Sodium, Silver, Lead, Ferrous, Ferric and Rarer Nitrates—*Chlorine-Oxygen Compounds:* Bleaching Powder, Alkaline Hypochlorites, other Hypochlorites, Potassium, Sodium, Aluminium, Chromium and Aniline Chlorates—*Sulphite Compounds*: Sulphurous Acid, Sulphites, Sodium Bisulphite, Hydro- or Hyposulphurous Acid, Hydro- or Hyposulphites, Sodium Thiosulphate—*Miscellaneous Compounds*: Sodium Nitrite, Sodium Phosphate, Water-glass, Sodium Arsenate, Sodium Tungstate, Sodium Stannate, Sodium Aluminate, Borax, Potassium Permanganate, Potassium Bichromate, Sodium Bichromate, Vanadates—*Alkalies*: Ammonia, Ammonium Salts, Caustic Soda, Caustic Potash, Sodium Carbonate, Calcium Carbonate—*Peroxides*: Hydrogen Peroxide, Barium Peroxide, Sodium Peroxide—*Zinc Dust.*—Chapter IV., Organic Compounds: *Fatty Acids and Their Salts*—Acetic Acid, Acetates, Ferrous Acetate, Oxalic Acid and Oxalates, Tartaric Acid, Tartar, Tartar Emetic, Citric Acid, Lactic Acid—*Cyanogen Compounds*: Sulphocyanides, Potassium Ferrocyanide, Potassium Ferricyanide—*Derivatives of the Fats*: Soap, "Boiled-off Liquor," Turkey Red Oil—*Tannins—Aniline and Analine Salts—Thickening and Stiffening Materials*: Starch, Prepared and Soluble Starch, Dextrine, Gum Arabic, Gum Senegal, Gum Tragacanth, Glue, Size—*Dyes.*—Appendix: Atomic Weights of the Elements—Molecular Weights of Certain Compounds—Gravimetric Equivalents—Volumetric Equivalents.—Plate I., Microscopic Appearance of the Textile Fibres (11 Illustrations).—Plate II., Microscopic Appearance of the Different Varieties of Starch (13 Illustrations).—Index.

Press Opinions.

"To those engaged in any branches of dyeing, printing, bleaching and finishing it ought to prove a valuable addition to existing works."—*Textile Industries.*

"Cannot fail to be of the greatest value."—*Huddersfield Examiner.*

THE COLOUR PRINTING OF CARPET YARNS. A Useful Manual for Colour Chemists and Textile Printers. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Seventeen Illustrations. 132 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Structure and Constitution of Wool Fibre.—II., Yarn Scouring.—III., Scouring Materials.—IV., Water for Scouring.—V., Bleaching Carpet Yarns.—VI., Colour Making for Yarn Printing.—VII., Colour Printing Pastes.—VIII., Colour Recipes for Yarn Printing.—IX., Science of Colour Mixing.—X., Matching of Colours.—XI., "Hank" Printing.—XII., Printing Tapestry Carpet Yarns.—XIII., Yarn Printing.—XIV., Steaming Printed Yarns.—XV., Washing of Steamed Yarns.—XVI., Aniline Colours Suitable for Yarn Printing.—XVII., Glossary of Dyes and Dye-wares used in Wood Yarn Printing.—Appendix.

Press Opinions.

"The book is worthy the attention of the trade."—*Worcester Herald.*

"The treatise is arranged with great care, and follows the processes described in a manner at once clear and convincing."—*Glasgow Record.*

"A most useful manual dealing in an intelligible and interesting manner with the colour printing of carpet yarns."—*Kidderminster Times.*

"The author has evidently strained every effort in order to make his work the standard guide of its class."—*Leicester Post.*

"The book, which is admirably printed and illustrated, should fulfil the need of a practical guide in the colour printing of carpet yarns.—*Nottingham Express.*

"The subject is very exhaustively treated in all its branches. . . ."—*Northern Whig.*

"It gives an account of its subject which is both valuable and instructive."—*Scotsman.*

"The work shows a thorough grasp of the leading characteristics, as well as the minutæ of the industry, and gives a lucid description of its chief departments. . . . As a text-book in technical schools where this branch of industrial education is taught, the book is valuable."—*Dundee Courier.*

"The book bears every mark of an extensive practical knowledge of the subject in all its bearings, and supplies a real want in technical literature."—*Dyer and Calico Printer.*

"It is thoroughly practical, and contains much information which has not hitherto appeared in book form."—*Journal of the Society of Dyers and Colourists.*

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE BLEACHING OF LINEN AND COTTON YARN AND FABRICS. By L. TAILFER, Chemical and Mechanical Engineer. Translated from the French by JOHN GEDDES McINTOSH, Lecturer on Chemical Technology, London. Demy 8vo. 303 pp. Twenty Illusts. 1901. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapter I. General Considerations on Bleaching. Chapter II. Steeping. Chapter III. Washing: Its End and Importance—Roller Washing Machines—Wash Wheel (Dash Wheel)—Stocks or Wash Mill—Squeezing. Chapter IV. Lye Boiling—Lye Boiling with Milk of Lime—Lye Boiling with Soda Lyes—Description of Lye Boiling Keirs—Operations of Lye Boiling—Concentration of Lyes. Chapter V. Mather and Platt's Keir—Description of the Keir—Saturation of the Fabrics—Alkali used in Lye Boiling—Examples of Processes. Chapter VI. Soap—Action of Soap in Bleaching—Quality and Quantity of Soaps to use in the Lye—Soap Lyes or Scalds—Soap Scouring Stocks. Chapter VII. Bleaching on Grass or on the Bleaching Green or Lawn. Chapter VIII. Chemicking—Remarks on Chlorides and their Decolourising Action—Chemicking Cisterns—Chemicking—Strengths, etc. Chapter IX. Sours—Properties of the Acids—Effects Produced by Acids—Souring Cisterns. Chapter X. Drying—Drying by Steam—Drying by Hot Air—Drying by Air. Chapter XI. Damages to Fabrics in Bleaching—Yarn Mildew—Fermentation—Iron Rust Spots—Spots from Contact with Wood—Spots incurred on the Bleaching Green—Damages arising from the Machines. Chapter XII. Examples of Methods used in Bleaching—Linen—Cotton. Chapter XIII. The Valuation of Caustic and Carbonated Alkali (Soda) and General Information Regarding these Bodies—Object of Alkalimetry—Titration of Carbonate of Soda—Comparative Table of Different Degrees of Alkalimetrical Strength—Five Problems relative to Carbonate of Soda—Caustic Soda, its Properties and Uses—Mixtures of Carbonated and Caustic Alkali—Note on a Process of Manufacturing Caustic Soda and Mixtures of Caustic and Carbonated Alkali Soda). Chapter XIV. Chlorometry—Titration—Wagner's Chlorometric Method—Preparation of Standard Solutions—Apparatus for Chlorine Valuation—Alkali in Excess in Decolourising Chlorides. Chapter XV. Chlorine and Decolourising Chlorides—Synopsis—Chlorine—Chloride of Lime—Hypochlorite of Soda—Brochoki's Chlorozone—Various Decolourising Hypochlorites—Comparison of Chloride of Lime and Hypochlorite of Soda Chapter XVI. Water—Qualities of Water—Hardness—Dervaux's Purifier—Testing the Purified Water—Different Plant for Purification—Filters. Chapter XVII. Bleaching of Yarn—Weight of Yarn—Lye Boiling—Chemicking—Washing—Bleaching of Cotton Yarn. Chapter XVIII. The Installation of a Bleach Works—Water Supply—Steam Boilers—Steam Distribution Pipes—Engines—Keirs—Washing Machines—Stocks—Wash Wheels—Chemicking and Souring Cisterns—Various—Buildings. Chapter XIX. Addenda—Energy of Decolourising Chlorides and Bleaching by Electricity and Ozone—Energy of Decolourising Chlorides—Chlorides—Production of Chlorine and Hypochlorites by Electrolysis—Lunge's Process for increasing the intensity of the Bleaching Power of Chloride of Lime—Trilfer's Process for Removing the Excess of Lime or Soda from Decolourising Chlorides—Bleaching by Ozone.

THE SCIENCE OF COLOUR MIXING. A Manual intended for the use of Dyers, Calico Printers and Colour Chemists. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Forty-one Illustrations, **Five Coloured Plates, and Four Plates showing Eleven Dyed Specimens of Fabrics.** 132 pp. Demy 8vo. 1900. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Colour a Sensation; Colours of Illuminated Bodies; Colours of Opaque and Transparent Bodies; Surface Colour.—II., Analysis of Light; Spectrum; Homogeneous Colours; Ready Method of Obtaining a Spectrum.—III., Examination of Solar Spectrum; The Spectroscope and Its Construction; Colourists' Use of the Spectroscope.—IV.. Colour by Absorption; Solutions and Dyed Fabrics; Dichroic Coloured Fabrics in Gaslight.—V., Colour Primaries of the Scientist *versus* the Dyer and Artist; Colour Mixing by Rotation and Lye Dyeing; Hue, Purity, Brightness; Tints; Shades, Scales, Tones, Sad and Sombre Colours.—VI., Colour Mixing; Pure and Impure Greens, Orange and Violets; Large Variety of Shades from few Colours; Consideration of the Practical Primaries: Red, Yellow and Blue.—VII., Secondary Colours; Nomenclature of Violet and Purple Group; Tints and Shades of Violet; Changes in Artificial Light.—VIII., Tertiary Shades; Broken Hues; Absorption Spectra of Tertiary Shades.—Appendix: Four Plates with Dyed Specimens Illustrating Text.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The work has evidently been prepared with great care."—*Halifax Courier.*

"The volume, which is clearly and popularly written, should prove of the utmost service to all who are concerned with the practical use of colours, whether as dyers or painters."—*Scotsman.*

"We have no hesitation in advising the purchase of the present volume by dyers and calico printers, as containing a mass of most useful information at a nominal price."—*Irish Textile Journal.*

"Mr. Paterson's work . . . will be found exceedingly helpful, not only to the practical colourist, but also to students in our textile colleges, by forming a useful complement to their class lectures."—*Wakefield Express.*

". . . The author is a dyer, and in his concluding chapters keeps well before him the special wants and requirements of dyers. He writes pleasantly and lucidly, and there is no difficulty in following him, although here and there a lapse into ambiguousness occurs."—*Textile Mercury.*

COLOUR MATCHING ON TEXTILES. A Manual intended for the use of Students of Colour Chemistry, Dyeing and Textile Printing. By DAVID PATERSON, F.C.S. Coloured Frontispiece. Twenty-nine Illustrations and Fourteen Specimens of Dyed Fabrics Illustrating Text. Demy 8vo. 132 pp. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Colour Vision and Structure of the Eye—Perception of Colour—Primary and Complementary Colour Sensations.—II., Daylight for Colour Matching—Selection of a Good Pure Light—Diffused Daylight, Direct Sunlight, Blue Skylight, Variability of Daylight, etc., etc.—III., Matching of Hues—Purity and Luminosity of Colours—Matching Bright Hues—Aid of Tinted Films—Matching Difficulties Arising from Contrast.—IV., Examination of Colours by Reflected and Transmitted Lights—Effect of Lustre and Transparency of Fibres in Colour Matching.—V., Matching of Colours on Velvet Pile—Optical Properties of Dyestuffs, Dichroism, Fluorescence.—VI., Use of Tinted Mediums—Orange Film—Defects of the Eye—Yellowing of the Lens—Colour Blindness, etc.—VII., Matching of Dyed Silk Trimmings and Linings and Bindings—Its Difficulties—Behaviour of Shades in Artificial Light—Colour Matching of Old Fabrics, etc.—VIII., Examination of Dyed Colours under the Artificial Lights—Electric Arc, Magnesium and Dufton, Gardner Lights, Welsbach, Acetylene, etc.—Testing Qualities of an Illuminant.—IX., Influence of the Absorption Spectrum in Changes of Hue under the Artificial Lights—Study of the Causes of Abnormal Modifications of Hue, etc.

Press Opinions.

"It should form a part of the library of every dyer and colourist in the United Kingdom and indeed of every English-speaking country."—*Dyer and Calico Printer.*

"We recommend it to every one who has anything to do with colour matching, even to merchants dealing in colouring goods."—*Indian Textile Journal.*

Reissue of

THE ART OF DYEING WOOL, SILK AND COTTON. Translated from the French of M. HELLOT, M. MACQUER and M. LE PILEUR D'APLIGNY. First Published in English in 1789. Six Plates. Demy 8vo. 446 pp. 1901. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Part I., **The Art of Dyeing Wool and Woollen Cloth, Stuffs, Yarn, Worsted, etc.**
Part II., **The Art of Dyeing Silk.**
Part III., **The Art of Dyeing Cotton and Linen Thread, together with the Method of Stamping Silks, Cottons, etc.**

Press Opinions.

"The book has been produced in excellent style and should be of great assistance to dyers."—*Drapers' Record.*

"Its reissue cannot fail to be of deep interest to all engaged in textile manufacture."—*Macclesfield Courier.*

THE DYEING OF COTTON FABRICS: A Practical Handbook for the Dyer and Student. By FRANKLIN BEECH, Practical Colourist and Chemist. 272 pp. Forty-four Illustrations of Bleaching and Dyeing Machinery. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Structure and Chemistry of the Cotton Fibre.—II., Scouring and Bleaching of Cotton.—III., Dyeing Machinery and Dyeing Manipulations.—IV., Principals and Practice of Cotton Dyeing—1, Direct Dyeing; 2, Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Metallic Salts: 3, Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Developers; 4, Direct Dyeing followed by Fixation with Couplers; 5, Dyeing on Tannic Mordant; 6, Dyeing on Metallic Mordant; 7, Production of Colour Direct upon Cotton Fibres; 8, Dyeing Cotton by Impregnation with Dye-stuff Solution.—V., Dyeing Union (Mixed Cotton and Wool) Fabrics.—VI., Dyeing Half Silk (Cotton-Silk, Satin) Fabrics.—VII., Operations following Dyeing—Washing, Soaping, Drying.—VIII., Testing of the Colour of Dyed Fabrics.—IX., Experimental Dyeing and Comparative Dye Testing.—Index.

The book contains numerous recipes for the production on Cotton Fabrics of all kinds of a great range of colours, thus making it of great service in the Dyehouse, while to the Student it is of value in that the scientific principles which underlie the operations of dyeing are clearly laid down.

THE DYEING OF WOOLLEN FABRICS. By FRANKLIN BEECH, Practical Colourist and Chemist. Thirty-three Illustrations. Demy 8vo. 228 pp. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net.

Contents.

Chapters I., The Wool Fibre—Structure, Composition and Properties.—II., Processes Preparatory to Dyeing—Scouring and Bleaching of Wool.—III., Dyeing Machinery and Dyeing Manipulations—Loose Wool Dyeing, Yarn Dyeing and Piece Dyeing Machinery.—IV., The Principles and Practice of Wool Dyeing—Properties of Wool Dyeing—Methods of Wool Dyeing—Groups of Dyes—Dyeing with the Direct Dyes—Dyeing with Basic Dyes—Dyeing with Acid Dyes—Dyeing with Mordant Dyes—Level Dyeing—Blacks on Wool—Reds on Wool—Mordanting of Wool—Orange Shades on Wool—Yellow Shades on Wool—Green Shades on Wool—Blue Shades on Wool—Violet Shades on Wool—Brown Shades on Wool—Mode Colours on Wool—V., Dyeing Union (Mixed Cotton Wool) Fabrics.—VI., Dyeing of Gloria.—VII., Operations following Dyeing—Washing, Soaping, Drying.—VIII., Experimental Dyeing and Comparative Dye Testing.—IX., Testing of the Colour of Dyed Fabrics.—Index.

COTTON SPINNING (First Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY, Spinning Master, Bolton Technical School. 160 pp. Eighty-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 3s.; Abroad, 3s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Syllabus and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute.—Chapters I., Cultivation, Classification, Ginning, Baling and Mixing of the Raw Cotton.—II., Bale-Breakers, Mixing Lattices and Hopper Feeders.—III., Opening and Scutching.—IV., Carding.—Index to Illustrations.—General Index.

COTTON SPINNING (Intermediate, or Second Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY. 180 pp. Seventy Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 5s.; India and British Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Syllabuses and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute.—Chapters I., The Combing Process.—II., The Drawing Frame.—III., Bobbin and Fly Frames.—IV., Mule Spinning.—V., Ring Spinning.—Index to Illustrations.—General Index.

COTTON SPINNING (Honours, or Third Year). By THOMAS THORNLEY. 216 pp. Seventy-four Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 5s.; India and British Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Syllabuses and Examination Papers of the City and Guilds of London Institute.—Chapters I., Cotton.—II., The Practical Manipulation of Cotton Spinning Machinery.—III., Doubling and Winding.—IV., Reeling.—V., Warping.—VI., Production and Costs.—VII., Main Driving.—VIII., Arrangement of Machinery and Mill Planning.—IX., Waste and Waste Spinning.—Index to Illustrations.—General Index.

Opinions of Spinning Teachers.

"The work (Vol. I.) contains a large amount of valuable information."—Mr. Jas. Tasher, Preston.

"They are certainly the best published on the subject."—Mr. John Kerfoot, Leigh.

"Admirably fulfils the object in view, *viz.*, a concise guide to the students preparing for the City and Guilds Examination Course."—Mr. Jas. W. Lomax, Bolton.

"I have carefully read the book, and do not hesitate in saying that I consider it will undoubtedly be a boon to cotton spinning students for three, among other, reasons: (1) The store of information on different makers' machines; (2) it shows the student how he should consider the questions proposed at the examinations; and (3) the methods he should adopt in answering same."—Samuel Ward, Teacher in Cotton Spinning, Glossop and Openshaw.

COTTON COMBING MACHINES. By THOS. THORNLEY, Spinning Master, Technical School, Bolton. Demy 8vo. 117 Illustrations. 300 pp. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d. net.

Contents.

Chapters I., The Sliver Lap Machine and the Ribbon Cap Machine.—II., General Description of the Heilmann Comber.—III., The Cam Shaft.—IV., On the Detaching and Attaching Mechanism of the Comber.—V., Resetting of Combers.—VI., The Erection of a Heilmann Comber.—VII., Stop Motions: Various Calculations—VIII., Various Notes and Discussions.—IX., Cotton Combing Machines of Continental Make.—Index.

Books for Mining Engineers and Steam Users.

RECOVERY WORK AFTER PIT FIRES. A Description of the Principal Methods Pursued, especially in Fiery Mines, and of the Various Appliances Employed, such as Respiratory and Rescue Apparatus, Dams, etc. By ROBERT LAMPRECHT, Mining Engineer and Manager. Translated from the German. Illustrated by Six large Plates, containing Seventy-six Illustrations. 175 pp., demy 8vo. 1901. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Preface.—I., **Causes of Pit Fires:** 1, Fires Resulting from the Spontaneous Ignition of Coal; 2, Fires Caused by Burning Timber; 3, Fires Caused by Fire-damp Explosions.—II., **Preventive Regulations:** 1, The Outbreak and Rapid Extension of a Shaft Fire can be most reliably prevented by Employing little or no Combustible Material in the Construction of the Shaft; 2, Precautions for Rapidly Localising an Outbreak of Fire in the Shaft; 3, Precautions to be Adopted in case those under 1 and 2 Fail or Prove Inefficient Precautions against Spontaneous Ignition of Coal. Precautions for Preventing Explosions of Fire-damp and Coal Dust. Employment of Electricity in Mining, particularly in Fiery Pits. Experiments on the Ignition of Fire-damp Mixtures and Clouds of Coal Dust by Electricity.—III., **Indications of an Existing or Incipient Fire.**—IV., **Appliances for Working in Irrespirable Gases:** 1, Respiratory Apparatus; 2, Apparatus with Air Supply Pipes, (*a*) The Bremen Smoke Helmet, (*b*) The Müller Smoke Helmet, (*c*) The Stolz Rescue Mask; 3, Reservoir Apparatus; 4, Oxygen Apparatus. The Schwann Respiratory Apparatus. The Fleuss Respiratory Apparatus. The Improved Walcher-Gärtner Pneumatophor, (*a*) The Single Bottle Apparatus, Instructions for Using the Pneumatophor, Taking to Pieces and Resetting the Apparatus ready for Use; (*b*) Two Bottle Apparatus (Shamrock Type). The Neupert Rescue Apparatus (The Mayer-Pilar System).—V. **Extinguishing Pit Fires:** (*a*) Chemical Means; (*b*) Extinction with Water. Dragging down the Burning Masses and Packing with Clay; (*c*) Insulating the Seat of the Fire by Dams. Dam Building. Dam Work in the Fiery Pits of Southern Hungary: (*a*) Cross-dams of Clay; (*b*) Masonry Dams, Gallery Linings. Wagner's Portable Safety Dam. Analyses of Fire Gases. Isolating the Seat of a Fire with Dams: Working in Irrespirable Gases ("Gas-diving"): 1, Air-Lock Work (Horizontal Advance) on the Mayer System as Pursued at Karwin in 1894; 2, Air-Lock Work (Horizontal Advance) by the Mauerhofer Modified System. Vertical Advance. Mayer System. Complete Isolation of the Pit. Flooding a

Burning Section isolated by means of Dams. Wooden Dams: (*a*) Upright Balk Dams; (*b*) Horizontal Balk Dams; (*c*) Wedge Dams, Masonry Dams. Examples of Cylindrical and Dome-shaped Dams. Dam Doors: Flooding the Whole Pit.—VI., **Rescue Stations:** (*a*) Stations above Ground; (*b*) Underground Rescue Stations.—VII., **Spontaneous Ignition of Coal in Bulk.**—Index.

Illustrations.

Sheet I., **Respiratory and Rescue Appliances—Precautions against Fire.** Sheet II., **Respiratory and Rescue Apparatus.** Sheet III., **Respiratory and Rescue Apparatus—Stretchers.** Sheet IV., **Dams.** Sheet V., **Signalling Appliances—Dam Construction—Cable Laying.** Sheet VI., **Working with Diving Gear in Irrespirable Gases—Gallery Work.** Sheet VII., **Working with Diving Gear in Irrespirable Gases (Mayer System)—Appliances in the Shaft.**

Press Opinions.

"A work of this extremely valuable character deserves to be made widely known amongst colliery managers and mining engineers at home and abroad."—*Coal and Iron.*

"This book is, in a manner, unique. The literature of mining accidents is fairly extensive, but it consists largely of departmental Blue Books."—*Sheffield Daily Telegraph.*

"A concise and lucid description of the principal methods pursued, especially in fiery mines, and of the various appliances employed, such as respiratory and rescue apparatus, dams, etc."—*Staffs Advertiser.*

"The prevention of spontaneous combustion in collieries and the extinction of underground fires are duties that fall heavily on many colliery managers. They should, therefore, welcome this translation of Mr. Lamprecht's German treatise."—*Ironmonger.*

THE PREVENTION OF SMOKE. Combined with the Economical Combustion of Fuel. By W. C. POPPLEWELL, M.Sc., A.M.Inst., C.E., Consulting Engineer. Forty-six Illustrations. 190 pp. 1901. Demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introductory.—Chapters I., Fuel and Combustion.—II., Hand Firing in Boiler Furnaces.—III., Stoking by Mechanical Means.—IV., Powdered Fuel.—V., Gaseous Fuel.—VI., Efficiency and Smoke Tests of Boilers.—VII., Some Standard Smoke Trials.—VIII., The Legal Aspect of the Smoke Question.—IX., The Best Means to be adopted for the Prevention of Smoke.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Everybody interested in smoke prevention will derive the greatest benefit from Mr. Popplewell's treatise, and will learn much that is new to them."—*Public Health Engineer.*

"The Manchester expert who writes this book is thoroughly equipped for the task, and he has produced a work which ought to be in the hands of all Sanitary Inspectors and Health Committees, and it would be a useful present from manufacturers to stokers, instead of possibly spending the value of the volume in payment of fines."—*Sheffield Independent.*

GAS AND COAL DUST FIRING. A Critical Review of the Various Appliances Patented in Germany for this purpose since 1885. By ALBERT PÜTSCH. 130 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Translated from the German. With 103 Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Generators—Generators Employing Steam—Stirring and Feed Regulating Appliances—Direct Generators—Burners—Regenerators and Recuperators—Glass Smelting Furnaces—Metallurgical Furnaces—Pottery Furnace—Coal Dust Firing.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The work is worthy of perusal by all consumers of fuel. It is exceedingly well printed and illustrated."—*Chemical Trade Journal.*

"The book will appeal with force to the manufacturer as well as to the technical student, whilst it is also of far more than average interest to the general reader."—*Halifax Guardian.*

"The importance that gas and coal dust firing have attained of recent years, and especially the great interest attaching of late to the question of coal dust firing, makes the appearance of the present volume most opportune."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review.*

Books on Plumbing, Decorating, Metal Work, etc., etc.

EXTERNAL PLUMBING WORK. A Treatise on Lead Work for Roofs. By JOHN W. HART, R.P.C. 180 Illustrations. 270 pp. Demy 8vo. Second Edition Revised. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Cast Sheet Lead.—II., Milled Sheet Lead.—III., Roof Cesspools.—IV., Socket Pipes.—V., Drips.—VI., Gutters.—VII., Gutters (continued).—VIII., Breaks.—IX., Circular Breaks.—X., Flats.—XI., Flats (continued).—XII., Rolls on Flats.—XIII., Roll Ends.—XIV., Roll Intersections.—XV., Seam Rolls.—XVI., Seam Rolls (continued).—XVII., Tack Fixings. —XVIII., Step Flashings.—XIX., Step Flashings (continued).—XX., Secret Gutters.—XXI., Soakers.—XXII., Hip and Valley Soakers.—XXIII., Dormer Windows.—XXIV., Dormer Windows (continued).—XXV., Dormer Tops.—XXVI., Internal Dormers.—XXVII., Skylights. —XXVIII., Hips and Ridging.—XXIX., Hips and Ridging (continued).—XXX., Fixings for Hips and Ridging.—XXXI., Ornamental Ridging.—XXXII., Ornamental Curb Rolls.—XXXIII., Curb Rolls.—XXXIV., Cornices.—XXXV., Towers and Finials.—XXXVI., Towers and Finials (continued).—XXXVII., Towers and Finials (continued).—XXXVIII., Domes.—XXXIX., Domes (continued).—XL., Ornamental Lead Work.—XLI., Rain Water Heads.—XLII., Rain Water Heads (continued).—XLIII., Rain Water Heads (continued).

Press Opinions.

"This is an eminently practical and well-illustrated volume on the management of external lead work."—*Birmingham Daily Post.*

"It is thoroughly practical, containing many valuable hints, and cannot fail to be of great benefit to those who have not had large experience."—*Sanitary Journal.*

"Works on sanitary plumbing are by no means rare, but treatises dealing with external plumbing work are sufficiently scarce to ensure for Mr. Hart's new publication a hearty reception."—*The Ironmonger.*

HINTS TO PLUMBERS ON JOINT WIPING, PIPE BENDING AND LEAD BURNING.

Third Edition, Revised and Corrected. By John W. Hart, R.P.C. 184 Illustrations. 313 pp. Demy 8vo. 1901. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Introduction.—Chapters I., Pipe Bending.—II., Pipe Bending (continued).—III., Pipe Bending (continued).—IV., Square Pipe Bendings.—V., Half-circular Elbows.—VI., Curved Bends on Square Pipe.—VII., Bossed Bends.—VIII., Curved Plinth Bends.—IX., Rain-water Shoes on Square Pipe.—X., Curved and Angle Bends.—XI., Square Pipe Fixings.—XII., Joint-wiping.—XIII., Substitutes for Wiped Joints.—XIV., Preparing Wiped Joints.—XV., Joint Fixings.—XVI., Plumbing Irons.—XVII., Joint Fixings.—XVIII., Use of "Touch" in Soldering.—XIX., Underhand Joints.—XX., Blown and Copper Bit Joints.—XXI., Branch Joints.—XXII., Branch Joints (continued).—XXIII., Block Joints.—XXIV., Block Joints (continued).—XXV., Block Fixings.—XXVI., Astragal Joints—Pipe Fixings.—XXVII., Large Branch Joints.—XXVIII., Large Underhand Joints.—XXIX., Solders.—XXX., Autogenous Soldering or Lead Burning.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Rich in useful diagrams as well as in hints."—*Liverpool Mercury.*

"The papers are eminently practical, and go much farther into the mysteries they describe than the title 'Hints' properly suggests."—*Scotsman.*

"The articles are apparently written by a thoroughly practical man. As a practical guide the book will doubtless be of much service."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"So far as the practical hints in this work are concerned, it will be useful to apprentices and students in technical schools, as it deals mainly with the most important or difficult branches of the plumber's craft, *viz.*, joint wiping, pipe bending and lead burning. . . . 'Hints' are the most useful things to an apprentice, and there are many in this work which are not to be found in some of the text-books."—*English Mechanic.*

"22 Pryme Street, Hull, 24*th November*, 1894.

"Gentlemen,—Your books to hand for which accept my best thanks, also for circulars. I myself got one of J. W. Hart's books on Plumbing from your traveller, and having looked through the same I can safely recommend it as being the best book I have seen. Mr. J. W. Hart treats exhaustively upon soldering and pipe bending, which are two of the most essential branches in the plumbing trade."

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF DIPPING, BURNISHING, LACQUERING AND BRONZING BRASS WARE.

By W. Norman Brown. 35 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 2s.; Abroad, 2s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Cleansing and Dipping; Boiling up and Cleansing; Dipping.—II., Scratch-brushing and Burnishing; Polishing; Burnishing.—III., Lacquering; Tools; Lacquers.—IV., Bronzing; Black Bronzing; Florentine Red Bronzing; Green Bronzing.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"Mr. Brown is clearly a master of his craft, and has also the immense advantage of being able to convey his instructions in a manner at once clear and concise."—*Leicester Post.*

"A thoroughly practical little treatise on the subject in all its branches, and one which should be in the hands of every tradesman or amateur who has lacquering to do."—*Irish Builder.*

WORKSHOP WRINKLES for Decorators, Painters, Paper-hangers and Others. By W. N. Brown. Crown 8vo. 128 pp. 1901. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Parts I., Decorating.—II., Painting.—III., Paper-hanging.—IV., Miscellaneous. Arranged in alphabetical order.

Press Opinion.

"Decorators, painters and amateurs will find this a comprehensive work of reference on nearly every subject they are in need of."—*Building News.*

HOUSE DECORATING AND PAINTING. By W. Norman Brown. Eighty-eight Illustrations. 150 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 3s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 4s.; Other Countries, 4s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Tools and Appliances.—II., Colours and Their Harmony.—III., Pigments and Media.—IV., Pigments and Media.—V., Pigments and Media.—VI., Pigments and Media.—VII., Preparation of Work, etc.—VIII., Application of Ordinary Colour.—IX., Graining.—X., Graining.—XI., Graining.—XII., Gilding.—XIII., Writing and Lettering.—XIV., Sign Painting.—XV., Internal Decoration.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"The author is evidently very thoroughly at home in regard to the technical subjects he has set himself to elucidate, from the mechanical rather than the artistic point of view, although the matter of correctness of taste is by no means ignored. Mr. Brown's style is directness itself, and there is no tyro in the painting trade, however mentally ungifted, who could fail to carry away a clearer grasp of the details of the subject after going over the performance."—*Building Industries.*

A HISTORY OF DECORATIVE ART. By W. Norman Brown. Thirty-nine Illustrations. 96 pp. Crown 8vo. 1900. Price 2s. 6d.; Abroad, 3s.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Primitive and Prehistoric Art.—II., Egyptian Art.—III., Assyrian Art.—IV., The Art of Asia Minor.—V., Etruscan Art.—VI., Greek Art.—VII., Roman Art.—VIII., Byzantine Art.—IX., Lombard or Romanesque Art.—X., Gothic Art.—XI., Renaissance Art.—XII., The Victorian Period.—Index.

Press Opinion.

"In the course of a hundred pages with some forty illustrations Mr. Brown gives a very interesting and comprehensive survey of the progress and development of decorative art. It cannot, of course, be pretended that in the limited space named the subject is treated exhaustively and in full detail, but it is sufficiently complete to satisfy any ordinary reader; indeed, for general purposes, it is, perhaps, more acceptable than a more elaborate treatise."—*Midland Counties Herald.*

A HANDBOOK ON JAPANNING AND ENAMELLING FOR CYCLES, BEDSTEADS, TINWARE, ETC. By William Norman Brown. 52 pp. and Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1901. Price 2s.; Abroad, 2s. 6d.; net.

Contents.

A Few Words on Enamelling—Appliances and Apparatus—Japans or Enamels—To Test Enamel for Lead—Japanning or Enamelling Metals—Japanning Tin, such as Tea Trays, and similar Goods—Enamelling Old Work—Enamel for Cast Iron—Enamel for Copper Cooking Utensils—The Enamelling Stove—Enamelling Bedsteads, Frames and similar large pieces—Paints and Varnishes for Metallic Surfaces—Varnishes for Ironwork—Blacking for Iron—Processes for Tin Plating—Galvanising—Metal Polishes—Colours for Polished Brass—A Golden Varnish for Metal—Painting on Zinc—Carriage Varnish—Japanese Varnish and its Application.—Index

THE PRINCIPLES OF HOT WATER SUPPLY. By John W. Hart, R.P.C. With 129 Illustrations. 1900. 177 pp., demy 8vo. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; strictly net.

Contents.

Chapters I., Water Circulation.—II., The Tank System.—III., Pipes and Joints.—IV., The Cylinder System.—V., Boilers for the Cylinder System.—VI., The Cylinder System.—VII., The Combined Tank and Cylinder System.—VIII., Combined Independent and Kitchen Boiler.—IX., Combined Cylinder and Tank System with Duplicate Boilers.—X., Indirect Heating and Boiler Explosions.—XI., Pipe Boilers.—XII., Safety Valves.—XIII., Safety Valves.—XIV., The American System.—XV., Heating Water by Steam.—XVI., Steam Kettles and Jets.—XVII., Heating Power of Steam.—XVIII., Covering for Hot Water Pipes.—Index.

Brewing and Botanical.

HOPS IN THEIR BOTANICAL, AGRICULTURAL AND TECHNICAL ASPECT, AND AS AN ARTICLE OF COMMERCE. By Emmanuel Gross, Professor at the Higher Agricultural College, Tetschen-Liebwerd. Translated from the German. Seventy-eight Illustrations. 1900. 340 pp. Demy 8vo. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; strictly net.

Contents.

PART I., HISTORY OF THE HOP.

PART II., THE HOP PLANT. Introductory.—The Roots.—The Stem and Leaves.—Inflorescence and Flower: Inflorescence and Flower of the Male Hop; Inflorescence and Flower of the Female Hop.—The Fruit and its Glandular Structure: The Fruit and Seed.—Propagation and Selection of the Hop.—Varieties of the Hop: (*a*) Red Hops; (*b*) Green Hops; (*c*) Pale Green Hops.—Classification according to the Period of Ripening: 1. Early August Hops; 2. Medium Early Hops; 3. Late Hops.—Injuries to Growth: Malformations; Diseases Produced by Conditions of Soil and Climate: 1. Leaves Turning Yellow, 2. Summer or Sunbrand, 3. Cones Dropping Off, 4. Honey Dew, 5. Damage from Wind, Hail and Rain; Vegetable Enemies of the Hop: Animal Enemies of the Hop.—Beneficial Insects on Hops.

PART III., CULTIVATION. The Requirements of the Hop in Respect of Climate, Soil and Situation: Climate; Soil; Situation.—Selection of Variety and Cuttings.—Planting a Hop Garden: Drainage; Preparing the Ground; Marking-out for Planting; Planting; Cultivation and Cropping of the Hop Garden in the First Year.—Work to be Performed Annually in the Hop Garden: Working the Ground; Cutting; The Non-cutting System; The Proper Performance of the Operation of Cutting: I. Method of Cutting: Close Cutting, Ordinary Cutting, The Long Cut, The Topping Cut; II. Proper Season for Cutting: Autumn Cutting, Spring Cutting; Manuring; Training the Hop Plant: Poled Gardens, Frame Training; Principal Types of Frames; Pruning, Cropping, Topping, and Leaf Stripping the Hop Plant; Picking, Drying and Bagging.—Principal and Subsidiary Utilisation of Hops and Hop Gardens.—Life of a Hop Garden; Subsequent Cropping.—Cost of Production, Yield and Selling Prices.

PART IV.—Preservation and Storage.—Physical and Chemical Structure of the Hop Cone.—Judging the Value of Hops.

PART V.—Statistics of Production.—The Hop Trade.—Index.

Press Opinions.

"The subject is dealt with fully in every little detail; consequently, even the veriest tyro can take away some useful information from its pages."—*Irish Farming World.*

"Like an oasis in the desert comes a volume upon the above subject."—*Hereford Times.*

"This is, in our opinion, the most scholarly and exhaustive treatise on the subject of hops that has been published."—*Brewers' Journal.*

Wood Waste Utilisation.

THE UTILISATION OF WOOD WASTE. Translated from the German of Ernst Hubbard. Crown 8vo. 192 pp. 1902. Fifty Illustrations. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; net.

Contents.

Chapters I., General Remarks on the Utilisation of Sawdust.—II., Employment of Sawdust as Fuel, with and without Simultaneous Recovery of Charcoal and the Products of Distillation.—III., Manufacture of Oxalic Acid from Sawdust—(1) Process with Soda Lye; (2) Thorn's Process; (3) Bohlig's Process.—IV., Manufacture of Spirit (Ethyl Alcohol) from Wood Waste—Patent Dyes (Organic Sulphides, Sulphur Dyes, or Mercapto Dyes).—V., Artificial Wood and Plastic Compositions from Sawdust—Production of Artificial Wood Compositions for Moulded Decorations.—VI., Employment of Sawdust for Blasting Powders and Gunpowders.—VII., Employment of Sawdust for Briquettes—Employment of Sawdust in the Ceramic Industry and as an Addition to Mortar—Manufasture of Paper Pulp from Wood—Casks.—VIII., Various Applications of Sawdust and Wood Refuse—Calcium Carbide—Manure—Wood Mosaic Plaques—Bottle Stoppers—Parquetry —Fire-lighters—Carborundum.—IX., The Production of Wood Wool—Bark.—Index

Foods and Sweetmeats.

THE MANUFACTURE OF PRESERVED FOODS AND SWEETMEATS: A Handbook of all the Processes for the Preservation of Flesh, Fruit and Vegetables, and for the Preparation of Dried Fruit, Dried Vegetables, Marmalades, Fruit-Syrups and Fermented Beverages, and of all kinds of Candies, Candied Fruit, Sweetmeats, Rocks, Drops, Dragées, Pralines, etc. By A. HAUSNER. With Twenty-eight Illustrations. Translated from the German of the third enlarged Edition. Crown 8vo. 225 pp. 1902. Price 7s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 8s.; Other Countries, 8s. 6d.; net.

Contents.

Part I., **The Manufacture of Conserves.**—Chapters I., Introduction.—II., The Causes of the Putrefaction of Food.—III., The Chemical Composition of Foods.—IV., The Products of Decomposition.—V., The Causes of Fermentation and Putrefaction.—VI., Preservative Bodies.—VII., The Various Methods of Preserving Food.—VIII., The Preservation of Animal Food.—IX., Preserving Meat by Means of Ice.—X., The Preservation of Meat by Charcoal.—XI., Preservation of Meat by Drying.—XII., The Preservation of Meat by the Exclusion of Air.—XIII., The Appert Method.—XIV., Preserving Flesh by Smoking.—XV., Quick Smoking.—XVI., Preserving Meat with Salt.—XVII., Quick Salting by Air Pressure.—XVIII., Quick Salting by Liquid Pressure.—XIX., Gamgee's Method of Preserving Meat.—XX., The Preservation of Eggs.—XXI., Preservation of White and Yolk of Egg.—XXII., Milk Preservation.—XXIII., Condensed Milk.—XXIV., The Preservation of Fat.—XXV., Manufacture of Soup Tablets.—XXVI.—Meat Biscuits.—XXVII., Extract of Beef.—XXVIII., The Preservation of Vegetable Foods in General.—XXIX.—Compressing Vegetables.—XXX., Preservation of Vegetables by Appert's Method.—XXXI., The Preservation of Fruit.—XXXII., Preservation of Fruit by Storage.—XXXIII., The Preservation of Fruit by Drying.—XXXIV., Drying Fruit by Artificial Heat.—XXXV., Roasting Fruit.—XXXVI., The Preservation of Fruit with Sugar.—XXXVII., Boiled Preserved Fruit.—XXXVIII., The Preservation of Fruit in Spirit, Acetic Acid or Glycerine.—XXXIX., Preservation of Fruit without Boiling.—XL., Jam Manufacture.—XLI., The Manufacture of Fruit Jellies.—XLII., The Making of Gelatine Jellies.—XLIII., The Manufacture of "Sulzen."—XLIV., The Preservation of Fermented Beverages.

Part II., **The Manufacture of Candies.**—Chapters XLV., Introduction.—XLVI., The Manufacture of Candied Fruit.—XLVII., The Manufacture of Boiled Sugar and Caramel.—XLVIII., The Candying of Fruit.—XLIX., Caramelised Fruit.—L., The Manufacture of Sugar-Sticks, or Barley Sugar.—LI., Bonbon Making.—LII., Fruit Drops.—LIII., The Manufacture of Dragées.—LIV., The Machinery and Appliances used in Candy Manufacture.—LV., Dyeing Candies and Bonbons.—LVI., Essential Oils used in Candy Making.—LVII., Fruit Essences.—LVIII., The Manufacture of Filled Bonbons, Liqueur Bonbons and Stamped Lozenges.—LIX., Recipes for Jams and Jellies.—LX., Recipes for Bonbon Making.—LXI., Dragées.—Appendix.—Index.

Timber Trades.

TIMBER: A Comprehensive Study of Wood in all its Aspects (Commercial and Botanical), showing the Different Applications and Uses of Timber in Various Trades, etc. Translated from the French of PAUL CHARPENTIER, Expert Chemical Engineer, Assayer of the French Mint, etc., by JOSEPH KENNELL. Royal 8vo. 437 pp. 178 Illustrations. 1902. Price 12s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 13s. 6d.; Other Countries, 15s.; net.

Contents.

Preface.—Part I., **Physical and Chemical Properties of Timber.**—Chapters I., Composition of the Vegetable Bodies—Chief Elements—M. Fremy's Researches.—II., Elementary Organs of Plants and especially of Forests.—III., Different Parts of Wood Anatomically and Chemically Considered.—IV., General Properties of Wood.

Part II., **Description of the Different Kinds of Wood.**—Chapters V., Principal Essences with Caducous Leaves.—VI., Coniferous Resinous Trees.

Part III., **Division of the Useful Varieties of Timber in the Different Countries of the Globe.**—Chapters VII., European Timber.—VIII., African Timber.—IX., Asiatic Timber—X., American Timber.—XI., Timber of Oceania.

Part IV., **Forests.**—Chapters XII., General Notes as to Forests; their Influence.—XIII. Opinions as to Sylviculture—Improvement of Forests.—XIV., Unwooding and Rewooding—Preservation of Forests.—XV., Exploitation of Forests.—XVI., Damage caused to Forests—Different Alterations.

Part V., **The Preservation of Timber.**—Chapters XVII., Generalities—Causes and Progress of Deterioration—History of Different Proposed Processes.—XVIII., Dessication—Superficial Carbonisation of Timber.—XIX., Processes by Immersion—Generalities as to

Antiseptics Employed.—XX., Injection Processes in Closed Vessels.—XXI., The Boucherie System, Based upon the Displacement of the Sap.—XXII., Processes for Making Timber Uninflammable.

Part VI., **Applications of Timber.**—Chapters XXIII., Generalities—Working Timber—Paving—Timber for Mines—Railway Traverses.—XXIV., Accessory Products—Gums—Works of M. Fremy—Resins—Barks—Tan—Application of Cork.—XXV., The Application of Wood to Art and Dyeing.—XXVI., Different Applications of Wood—Hard Wood—Distillation of Wood—Pyroligneous Acid—Oil of Wood—Distillation of Resins.—Index.

[*See also " Wood Waste Utilisation," p.* 33.]

Fancy Goods Manufacture.

THE ART OF DYEING AND STAINING MARBLE, ARTIFICIAL STONE, BONE, HORN, IVORY AND WOOD, AND OF IMITATING ALL SORTS OF WOOD. A Practical Handbook for the Use of Joiners, Turners, Manufacturers of Fancy Goods, Stick and Umbrella Makers, Comb Makers, etc. Translated from the German of D. H. SOXHLET, Technical Chemist. Crown 8vo. 168 pp. 1902. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; net.

Contents.

Preface.—Introduction.—Chapters I., Mordants and Stains: Acids, Alkalies, Iron Salts, Copper Salts, Aluminium Salts, Chromium Salts, Tin Salts, Lead Salts, Manganese Salts, Silver and Gold Salts.—II., Natural Dyes: Redwood, Red Sandalwood, Madder, Orchil, Cudbear, Lac-Dye, Cochineal, Saffron, Annatto, Safflower, Fustic, Fustet, Quercitron, Flavin, Turmeric, Weld and its substitutes, Persian Berries, Barberry Root, Indigo, Logwood, Cutch, Galls, Sumach, Knoppern.—III., Artificial Pigments: White Lead, Naples Yellow, Red Lead, Smalts, Ultra-Marine, Cinnabar, Prussian Blue, Orpiment, Realgar, Chrome Green, Chrome Yellow, Chrome Red, Chrome Orange, Mosaic Gold, Green Mineral Colours, Red Ochres, Rouge, Cadmium Yellow.—IV., Coal Tar Dyes: Reds, Yellows and Oranges, Blues, Violets, Greens, Browns, Grey and Black—Aniline Dyes Soluble in Fat: Resinate Colours, Aniline Lakes.—V., Staining Marble and Artificial Stone: Red, Violet, Blue, Green, Yellow, Orange, Brown, Black, Execution of Parti-Coloured Designs.—VI., Dyeing, Bleaching and Imitation of Bone, Horn and Ivory—Bone Bleaching—Dyeing Bone: Black, Red, Yellow, Blue, Violet, Green, Grey and Brown—Horn, Bleaching and Whitening—Dyeing Black, Grey, Brown, Blue, Green, Violet and Red—Imitation of Tortoiseshell for Combs: Yellows, Dyeing Nuts.—Ivory: Dyeing Black, Red, Yellow, Blue, Violet, Green, Grey and Brown—Further Remarks on Ivory Dyeing.—VII., Wood Dyeing: Black, Grey, Brown, Violet, Blue, Red, Yellow, Green—Imitation of Mahogany: Dark Walnut, Oak, Birch-Bark, Elder-Marquetry, Walnut, Walnut-Marquetry, Mahogany Spanish Mahogany, Palisander and Rose Wood, Tortoiseshell, Oak, Ebony, Pear Tree—Black Dyeing Processes with Penetrating Colours.—VIII., Varnishes and Polishes: English Furniture Polish, Vienna Furniture Polish, Amber Varnish, Copal Varnish, Composition for Preserving Furniture.—Index.

Building and Architecture.

THE PREVENTION OF DAMPNESS IN BUILDINGS; with Remarks on the Causes, Nature and Effects of Saline, Efflorescences and Dry-rot, for Architects, Builders, Overseers, Plasterers, Painters and House Owners. By ADOLF WILHELM KEIM. Translated from the German of the second revised Edition by M. J. SALTER, F.I.C., F.C.S., Member of the German Chemical Society of Berlin. Eight Coloured Plates and Thirteen Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 115 pp. 1902. Price 5s.; India and Colonies, 5s. 6d.; Other Countries, 6s.; net.

Contents.

Part I.—Chapters I., The Various Causes of Dampness and Decay of the Masonry of Buildings, and the Structural and Hygienic Evils of the Same.—II., Precautionary Measures during Building against Dampness and Efflorescence.—III., Methods of Remedying Dampness and Efflorescences in the Walls of Old Buildings.—IV., The Artificial Drying of New Houses as well as Old Damp Dwellings, and the Theory of the Hardening of Mortar.—V., New, Certain and Permanently Efficient Methods for Drying Old Damp Walls and Dwellings.

Part II.—Chapters I., The Cause and Origin of Dry-rot: its Injurious Effect on Health, its Destructive Action on Buildings, and its Successful Repression.—II., Methods of Preventing Dry-rot to be Adopted During Construction.—III., Old Methods of Preventing Dry-rot.—IV., Recent and More Efficient Remedies for Dry-rot.—Index

Iron.

SIDEROLOGY: THE SCIENCE OF IRON (The Constitution of Iron Alloys and Slags). Translated from German of HANNS FREIHERR V. JÜPTNER. 350 pp. Demy 8vo. Eleven Plates and Ten Illustrations. 1902. Price 10s. 6d.; India and Colonies, 11s.; Other Countries, 12s.; net.

Contents.

Book I., **The Theory of Solution.**—Chapters I., Solutions.—II., Molten Alloys—Varieties of Solutions.—III., Osmotic Pressure.—IV., Relation between Osmotic Pressure and other Properties of Solutions.—V., Osmotic Pressure and Molecular Weight of the Dissolved Substance.—VI., Solutions of Gases.—VII., Solid Solutions.—VIII., Solubility.—IX., Diffusion.—X., Electrical Conductivity—Constitution of Electrolytes and Metals.—XI., Thermal Expansion.

Book II., **Micrography.**—Chapters I., General.—II., Microstructure.—III., The Micrographic Constituents of Iron.—IV., Relation between Micrographical Composition, Carbon-Content, and Thermal Treatment of Iron Alloys.—V., The Microstructure of Slags.

Book III., **Chemical Composition of the Alloys of Iron.**—Chapters I., Introduction.—II., Constituents of Iron Alloys—Carbon.—III., Constituents of the Iron Alloys, Carbon—Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon.—IV., Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon (*Continuation*).—V., Opinions and Researches on Combined Carbon (*Conclusion*).—VI., Applying the Curves of Solution deduced from the Curves of Recalescence to the Determination of the Chemical Composition of the Carbon present in Iron Alloys.—VII., The Constituents of Iron—Iron.—VIII., The Constituents of Iron Alloys—Manganese.—IX., Remaining Constituents of Iron Alloys—A Silicon.—X., Gases.

Book IV., **The Chemical Composition of Slag.**—Chapters I., Introductory.—II., Silicate Slags.—III., Calculating the Composition of Silicate Slags.—IV., Phosphate Slags.—V., Oxide Slags.—Appendix.—Index.

WORKS IN PREPARATION.

TREATISE ON CLOTH FINISHING. By ROBERT BEAUMONT, of Yorkshire College, Leeds.

WEAVING MACHINERY. Three Vols. By HARRY NISBET.

COLOUR TERMS: THEIR PROPER USE AND MEANING. By DAVID PATERSON.

USE OF WATER IN THE INDUSTRIAL ARTS.

CHEMISTRY OF DYE STUFFS. Translated from German of Dr. GEORG VON GEORGIEVICS. [*In the press.*

SUGAR REFINERS' HANDBOOK.

ART OF BOOKBINDING.

DENTAL METALLURGY.

PRELIMINARY COTTON SPINNING AND WEAVING. By WALTER BAILEY.

VENTILATION OF MINES. By ROBERT WABNER. Royal 8vo. Thirty Plates. About 250 pp. [*In the press.*

SIMPLE METHODS FOR TESTING PAINTERS' MATERIALS. By A. C. WRIGHT, M.A., B.Sc. Crown 8vo. Eight Illustrations. [*In the press.*

SEALING WAXES AND OTHER ADHESIVES. By H. C. STANDAGE. [*In the press.*

HANDY GUIDES TO THE CHOICE OF BOOKS.

Vol. I. **PROSE FICTION.**

Vol. II. **CLASSIFIED GUIDE TO TECHNICAL, TRADE AND COMMERCIAL LITERATURE.**

Others to follow. [*In preparation.*

The Publishers will advise when any of the above books are ready to firms sending their addresses.